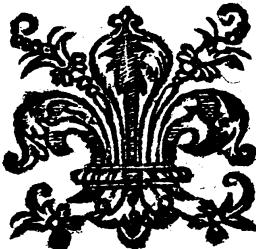


THE
Second Booke of *Amadis*
de Gaulle.

Containing the description, won-
ders, and conquest of the *Firme-Island*.

The triumphes and troublles of *Amadis*. His
manifold victories obtained, and sundry seruices done
for king *Lisuart*. The kinges ingratitude, and
first occasion of those broils and mortall
wars, that no small time conti-
nued between him &
Amadis.

Englisched by L. P.



L O N D O N,

Printed for C. Burbie, and are to
be sold at his shop at the
Royal-Exchange.

1595.

TO THE VERTVOVS

YONG GENTLEMAN.
MAISTER GVALTER
BOROUGH.



If I had long since determined in acknowledgment of the loue I owe to your house to bestowe some of my labours vpon you. This being forced on me by a friend, though but a toy, yet I confess deseruing a better penne then mine to pollish it, I aduentured to make it my first work, and you my chiefe patron therof: as well to discharge some part of the debt du vnto your worshipfull Father, as also to manifest the harty loue which I beare vnto your selfe. And although it deserue no chiefe place in your studie, yet you may lay it vp in

A ij some

The Epistle Dedicatore.

some corner therof, vntill your best lea-
sure will affoord you some idle time to
peruse these abrupt lines of an vnlear-
ned Soulator, who hath written plaine
English, void of all eloquence. If any
one more curious then need, shal find
fault with my stile, I pray you answere
for me, That I was neuer any scholler:
albeit for my auctor, I haue followed
him rightly, though not rethorically.
For the better sort, I hope they will ra-
ther help to correct my faults, then con-
demne me, and so I trust you will: To
vvhose best liking I commend it, and
your self to the tuition of the almighty,
vvhoso blesse you in al your vertuous ex-
ercises.

Yours in all he may,
Lazarus Pyott.

TH E C V R T E O V S A N D
friendly Reader.

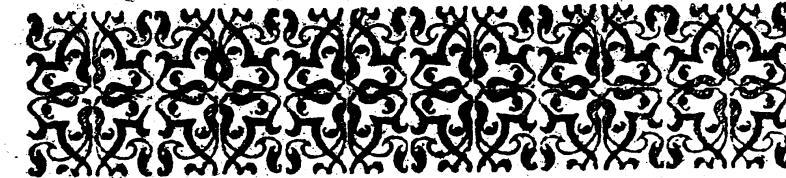
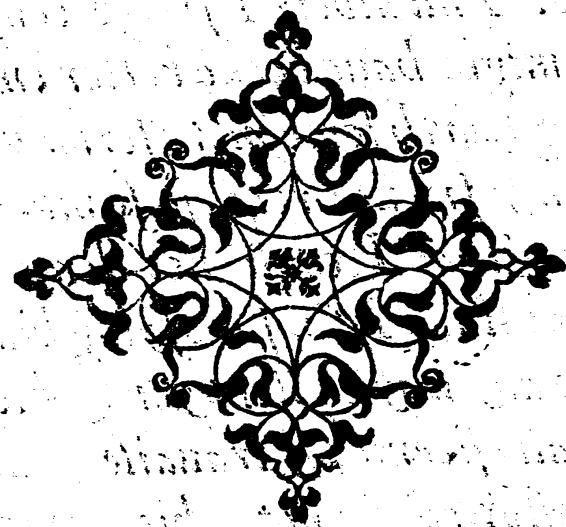
 *Entle Reader, I was entreated by a
friend of mine, whose words are of
authority with me, to set forward the trans-
lation of the workes of Amadis de Gaul,
which bath in diuers languages and coun-
tries in Europe, passed for currant, and
beene entayned in the courts of great
Princes. And albeit I freely confesse my
labours might haue beene better employed,
in setting foorth some more serious matter:
yet had my friends request so much power
ouer me, that I could not deny him my
paines herein. If in satisfying him I may
therwith any way content you (which I de-
sire) I shall esteeme my trauaile so much the
better bestowed: if not, bis importunitie
shall*

The Epistle Dedicatore.

shall serue me forf, vntill your best lea-
bould to affirme þis. Some idle time to
pared with the former, þis ynlear-
specte be as answerable to the Aucthors
intent, albeit there may be more then a
daies difference betweene them. Such as
it is, I leaue it to your friendly perusing, al-
lowance, and correction (if there be cause)
and my selfe to be alwaies

At your disposition

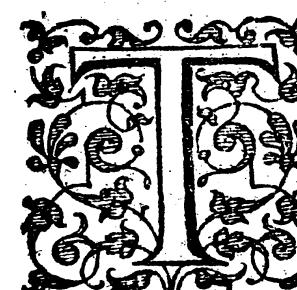
L. P.



Here beginneth the second Booke
of *Amadis de Gaul.*

C H A P. I.

The Description of the firme Island. Who made the in-chaunments, and placed those great riches which were found in the same.



Here was a king in Greece, who was marred unto the Emperour of Constantinople, by whom he had two sonnes, excelling in all perfection, both of bodie and mind. Especiallie the eldest (named Apolidon) who was so well brought vp and conditioned, that he found not his equall in anie vertuous qualitie wherein he exercised himselfe. This Apolidon studied all sciences, wherein he profited so much, that he was not only couted one of the best knights in the world, but also surpassed all the men of his time for wisdome: excelling them in learning, as farre as the moone exceedeth the sterres in light, and chiefly in the art of Pigromancie, by the which he brought to passe manie great matters, which seemed beyond the capacitie of men. Now was the king (father of these two yong princes) most mightie in lands, and wealthie in treasure: but verie weake in bodie by reason of his age. Wherefore knowing the end of his dayes to approch,

he would before his death, make partition of all his goods unto his children, because no contention or debate should happen betweene them after his decease. And for that end he appoyned the kingdom to Apolidon, being his eldest son and heire, the other he invested with al his riches, and inestimable goods, among which there was many excellent bookes, of inestimable value. Yet the yongest nothing liking this partition, bewailed his estate unto the king, beseeching him most humble to consider, that his patrimonie being so small, he was not onely left poore, but in a maner disinherited. Then the aged father perceiving the discontentment of his son (being the thing he most feared) was exceeding sorrowfull, but yet would he not alter that which he had done, without the consent of Apolidon: who being aduertised thereof, came unto him, & in the presence of his brother said thus. It may please your Maiestie, I heard within these few dayes, that my brother is not content with that portion which it hath pleased you to appoint unto him: and therfore because I know how grievous the same is unto you, seeing the brotherly loue betwix him and me likely to be broken: I most humble beseech your highnesse, to take all that againe which it hath pleased you to give unto me, and to dispose thereof as it shall seeme best to your owne mind, for I shall thinke my selfe thrise fortunate to do any thing that may breed your soules felicitie, and verie well apaid, with that which to him was appointed.

When the king beheld the bountie of his sonne Apolidon and the obedience he shewed unto him, he was therewithall so pleased and exceeding ioyfull, that his soule (knowing it could not leaue his bodie in greater contentment) fled vp into heauen: leaving his two sonnes in such friendship as he desired. Notwithstanding after the bodie was buried, and at accustomed funerall rights ended, Apolidon caused certayne shippes to be rigg'd and furnished for the sea, wherein being embarked, with diverse gentlemen of his freinds, seeing the wind and wether fauour them, he commanded the ancre to be

be waied, and the sailes to be let fall: the which were instantently filled with so stiffe a gale, as in lesse than one houre they were past the countrie of Greece. And yet Apolidon had not determined to bend his course vnto any certaine coast: but following his fortune, driven by the wind, he discovered the country of Italie, wherunto approaching, he landed in a certaine port thereof. The emperour Sindan beeing aduertised of his landing, sent many great lords vnto him, to request him to come to Rome: where he shold bee royally entertained as might bee devised. To which request Apolidon willingly condiscended, and being there alreadie arived, the emperour received him with honor, yet although at his comming he determined to sojourne no more then eight daies with him, he changed his purpose, and remained there a longer season: in which time he accomplished such haultie deeds of armes, and behaued himselfe so worthelie, that amongst the Romans he gained the reputation of the best knight in the world: and obtained the loue of a yong pryncesse, the onely sister of the emperour, named Grimanesa, the fairest ladie then living. And although that their loue was a like, yet was this faire ladie so strettly looked unto, that neither could her affection be satisfied, nor the common desire of them both be performed. Wherefore one day (consulting more priuately, than they euer yet before had done) loue wrought such a consent in them, as they agreed to depart together vnto such a place, where they might without controll, enjoy the fulnes of their content: so as what they secretlie intended, they as sudainely executed. For even as they had appointed it, so the faire Grimanesa came forth one night to meet her loue Apolidon, who staied for her at the water side, having prepared shippes ready for their flight, and wherin they presently embargued themselves. Then by force of the wind, they were in few daies driven to arive at the foot of the Firme Island, which was then inhabited by a mighty giant, wherof Apolidon and those in his ship were ignorant. Whereupon they thinking that they were in a place of safe-

tie, came on shore, and tents and pavillions were set up wherein they might refresh them selfe. Grimanela (who was not used to travayle by sea) was as wearie as might be. But at that instant when they thought themselves most seure, the giant whiche had discovered them, tooke them so suddenly, that Apolidon had scant so much leasure, as to arme himselfe: where with Grimanela was so amased, that she was ready to die with feare: for the giant taking her by the hand, said vnto Apolidon, Wale Vauue, although I am not accustomed to be kind vnto any, yet am I content for this once to suffer thee to fight agayne me alone, on this condition, that if thou be overcome, this faire ladie shall be mine, and then afterwards I shall cause thee to be hanged vpon the pole of this tent. When Apolidon heard that by fighting with such a monster, he might both saue himselfe and his mistris: his hart was so great, as he thought it a verie easie matter to ouercome him: and esteemed himselfe happy, that fortune offred him so fit an occasion as to make knowyte vnto Grimanela how much was his courage, and how great was his knighthod. Wherefore without longer delay the combat began betweene them, the which lasted but a while, for the giant was pursued so valiantly, as he fel down backward. Then Apolidon streight stepped vnder him and cut off his head. Which the inhabitants of the Iles vnderstanding, they all came and offred themselves vnto him; beseeching him to remaine with them, and to be their lord and protec^tor. Unto this their request he condistended: Wherefore they conducted him with great triumph to the chiere fortresses of the countrie, all which he found so well fortrefied, and furnished, as from that time forwarde nothing feared the power of the emperour, if he shold attempt war against him for the taking away of his sister. Afterwardes by the persuasyon of Grimanela he caused to be builded in that place, one of the fairest palaces that was to be found in al the Iles of the Ocean: the which he beautified so gorgeously, and furnished so richly that the greatest monarke of the earth would haue found

found it a very difficult matter to haue builded the like. But it chaunseed that fifteene yeares after his thare arriuall, the emperor of Constantinople (his uncle) died without heirs of his bodie; by means wherof, they of the countrie dispatched embassadores vnto Apolidon, to beseech him to take vpon him the empire, the which he willingly accepted, being (as most men are) never contented with their estate, but stil desirous of change, especially of a peticall Island, for an empire. Yet Grimanela sorie to leaue so pleasant an Island, did most instantly intreat her lord, that before their departure, (in remembrance of the pleasure which they had intioied in this palace, the first witnes of the full fruition of their loues) he would worke such a means by his art and great knowledge, that from thenceforth, none might be lord thereroft, except he were as good a knight, and as true in loue as he was. Truly madame answered Apolidon, I will doe more for your loue than so: for not onely no man shall enter into this palace except he be such a one as you haue said, but further no ladie, nor gentlewoman, shall set her foot therethen, vntille she be as faire, and excellent in all perfections as your selfe. Then at the entrie of an orchard (planted with diuerse sorte of trees) he caused a vault to be made: ouer the which he placed the image of a man made of copper, holding a horne, as though he wold wind it: and vpon the gate of this palace he set vp his owne and Grimanela her picture, so artificially wrought that they seemed verie lively: right ouer against which, he planted an high stone of Jasper, and about halfe a bow shot of, towards the garden he set a piller of yron five cubits high. These things being in this sorte seamed, he asked Grimanela if she knew what he had done. So surely answered she, I will tell you then presently said Apolidon: assure your selfe madame, that no man nor woman which hath falsified their first loue, shall passe vnder this vault: for if they aduenture to enter the same, the image which you see, shall blow such a terrible blast, and shall cast through this horne, such a flame, and stench, that it shall be impossible for

The second Booke of

them to passe on further: moreover they shall be cast forth, with such force, that they shall be thowrone downe and remaine in a swoond, before the vault. But if it chaunce that any leiall louer, man, or woman, doe assayre this aduenture, the image shall sound a tyme so melodious as it shall greatly delight the hercys: and there may such faithful louers passe, without any impeachment. Furthermore they may behold our portraiture, and their owne names written in this iasper, yet shall they not know by whom they were ingrauen. For triall wherof if it please you, we will proue the same forthwith. Then he tooke Grimanesa by the hand, and passing vnder the arch, the image of copper began to sound maruelous sweetly, but when they came to the iasper stome, they beheld their names newly ingrauen therein, which greatly pleased Grimanesa. And to behold what would be the successe of such as followed them, they called certaine gentlemen, and gentlewomen to make triall of the aduenture: but as they thought to haue passed through the vault, the image blew such a hideous blast, and cast forth fire, smoke, and flame so horribly, that they all fell doloyne in a sound, and were thowrone forth most rudeley. Wherewith Grimanesa began to laugh, knowing that they were in more dread thā danger, thanking Apolidon most heartily for that which he had done for her sake. But yet my lord said she, what shall becom of this rich chamber, in the which you and I haue enioied such great contentment? you shall know by e by said he. Then caused he two other pillars to be brought: one was of marble, which he had placed within ffe paces of the chamber: and the other of brasie, was set ffe paces before that. Afterwards he said to Grimanesa: madame, henceforth there shall neither man nor woman enter into this chamber, vntill that he who shall surpassee me in prowelnesse, and knighthood, or she which shall excell you in beautie, be first entered into the same: but when fortune shall bring her thosse which shal be worthie of a place so excellent, all men afterwards, without any let may therein enter. Then he

Amadis de Gaul.

he wrot vpon the piller of brasie these words: Every knight which shall make profe of this aduenture, shall passe some further than other, according as they excell ech other in chivalrie and courage. Upon the marble piller thus: Let no man aduenture to passe this piller to enter the chamber, except he surpassee Apolidon in knighthood. And ouer the entrie of the chamber: He which shall enter herein, shall exceed Apolidon in arms, and shall succeed him as lord of this countrie.

Before any man could come neere the chamber, he must of force touch the two pillars and there trie his manhood. He likewise ordained that they shold be disarmed which hereafter should aduenture to passe vnder the Arch of faulful louers, if they received the repulse: and that all such shold be driven forth of the Isle, as false and disloyall men: but such as were faulfull shold be entertained with all the honour and seruice that might be devised. Such as aduentured to passe the pillers to enter the forbidden chamber, if they did not passe the brasen piller, they shold be vsed neither better nor worse than those which were false in loue. If by chaunce any went beyond it, because there shold be a difference betwene them and the others, their swords onely shold be taken from them. And if there came any better knight which attainted vnto the marble pillar, he shold loose but his shield: yet if he passed on further, and entred not the chamber, his spurres onely shold be taken from his heels.

And touching the ladies and gentlewomen, maried or unmaried, which shold proue the aduenture of constant Louers, if they were repulsed, he willed that they shold be constrained to tell their names, that they might be written vp at the entrie of the vault, with the iust number of paces that each of them had entred forward in the same.

When the time is come (said Apolidon) that this Isle shal recover such a lord as is promised vnto it, these enchantments shal no more be hurtfull vnto any, and the place shal be free for al men: but yet it shal not be so for women, vntill

The second Booke of

the fairest lady shall first be entred into it, who shall free the passage for all others. Then did he establish a gouernour to receive the revenue of the countie, vntill he shold come that deserved it. And shortly after, having taken order for all his affars, his shps being readie, they embarked, and had so faire a wind, that within sevndates they arived in Constantinople, where they were most royally received.

But because my meaneing at this present is only to continue the deeds of Amadis, I will leau Apolidon to governe his Empire, to declare vnto you what happened vnto the same Amadis, and vnto them which followed him at his departure from the citie of Sobradissa.

CHAP. II.

How Amadis, Galaor, Florestan, and Agrayes, hauing taken leau of the faire Briolania, to returne vnto king Lisuart, were caried into the Firme-island to proue the arch of Loiall louers, and the other aduentures in the same.

At the end of the first Booke you haue heard how Amadis and Agraias remained a while in the great citie of Sobradissa, vntill their wounds were healed that they received in the batte against Abiscos and his two sons: moreover how Galaor and Don Florestan came thither afterward, and with what entertainment they were received. Now to continue our historie you must know, That not all the hurts which Amadis had, nor any danger which he doubted, nor all the kind entertainments of Briolania, were once able to expell the continuall remembrance of the beautifull princke Oriana forth of his mind: but as her rare perfections seemed continually to shine before his eies, so did his desire to

Amadis de Gaul.

to behold her againe daily increase. Thus he endured an exceeding torment which the more he thought to hide, the more it appeared: yet was the cause thereof unknowen, for every one iudged diversly thereof, as a passion finely distempered, proceeding from some excellent thing, the which he could well sustaine, but better conceale. In the end not being able to support this long absence, which depraved him from the sight of her, that brought this his happy torment; he with his friends tooke leau of the quene of Sobradissa, with an intent to returne to the court of king Lisuart. Of this warrd they had not red farrre on their way, but fortune offred them an occasion of longer stay, as you shall heare. It hapened that by chaunce comming neare vnto an hermitage, they perceaued a gentlewoman (accompanied with other women, and fourre esquires) comming forth of a churche. Wherefore Amadis and his fellowes beeing desirous to know what she was, rod before and saluted her most curteously: and she which was the chiefeſt reſaluted them, and demanded whether they were going, gentlewoman ſaid Amadis, we are going to the court of king Lisuart, whether (if it please you, ſo that it be not out of your way) we will haue you compaie. I thanke you hartely ſaid the gentlewoman, my tourney is another way. But because I thinke you be wandering knights, who commonly ſearch for great aduentures, I deſire to know if any of you will goe to the Firme-island, to behold ſuch strange and meruelous things as there are to be ſene. For I am the daughter of him that is gouernour thererof, unto whom I am preſently going. Faire lady anſwered Amadis, I haue oftentimes heard of the wonders of this island, and I ſhould accoumpt my ſelfe happy if I might proue them as I deſire, but I repent that I aduentured them no ſooner. By my faith ſaid ſhee, you need not be ſo ſorrie for your slackneſſe: for there hath been a number ſuch as you, who haue had the like deſire to aduenture themſelues, yet did they not think their comming ther-

The second Booke of

ther so sweet, as they found their departure thence soure. I make no doubt therof replie Amadis, because I haue heard so much: but tell me, shall we goe out of our way any thing farre, if we follow you? two daies tourne at the most, aunswere the gentlewoman. I beleue said Amadis that he which will see the Arch of loiall louers, must turne vpon the left hand and keepe a long the sea side: vnder the whiche arch no man that hath falsified his first loue, may passe. You say true said she, and you may also there behold many other sights more strange. Then Agries enflamed with desire to see such rare things, said vnto his fellowes: my maisters I know not what you meane to doe, but sure I intend to accompanie this gentlewoman, if it please her, and I will prooue the wonders which she hath told vs of. If you bee so loiall said she, that you may passe vnder the enchanted arch, you shall find beyond the same, both many nouelties which will greatly please you, and also you shal behold the images of Apolidon and Grimanesa, who built that wonderful place: and (that which more is) you shall see your owne name written vpon a Jasper stome, without perceaving by whom it is done. All the better said Agries, I will if I can, make the third that there hath entred. When Amadis understood the determination of his cosen, he was desirous to follow him, for he knew his loialtie to be firme both in ded and thought, which by all likelihood did promise him the mastery of the aduenture, before all others. But yet he dissembled his intentioun, and said vnto his brethren, My friends although we are not amorous, as is my lord Agries, yet me thinkes we shold for this once, doe as he doth, and keepe him company. Let vs goe said Galaor, and I hope that all will fall out as we desire, to our glory and our honour: hereupon they followed the gentlewoman. Then Florestan, whos had neuer before heard what the Firme island was, being alone with Amadis said vnto him, My lord, I perceave you know all the wonders of this place, whereunto we are going, whereof I never heard any speach, although I haue trauailed many far countries.

Amadis de Gaul.

countries. Truely answered Amadis, that whiche I know, I learned of a yong prince, my very godfriend, named Arban of Northgales, who hath prooued many strange aduentures, and chiefly these of the Firme island, whiche he could not at cheiue, but was constrained to returne with some disgrace. This gentlewoman dwelleth in the place, of whom you may vnderstand as much as you desire to know. Wherefore Dom Florestan came vnto her, and intreated her very earnestly that seeing the length of their way ministered them occasion of conference together, she would be pleased to recite vnto him, all that which she knew of the Island. I will very willingly declare vnto you (said she) that whiche I haue learned of such, as by their owne reports were well acquainted both with the place, and the wonders therof. Then she rehearsed the particularities of all that which hath bene before declared: whereat the more they admired, the more were they encouraged to aduenture the enterprise of those strange things, wherein so many valiant men had received the foile. Thus together they rode so long, that night comming, they were in doubt to goe astray, vntill the moone began to shine: and then they knew that they were in a great meddow, in which they beheld many pauillions set vp, and people sporting all about them. Then said the gentlewoman vnto Amadis, sir because I see my father, you may if it please you come faire and softly, and I will goe before to aduertise him of your comming, that he may do you that honor as you deserue. So saying, she galloped her horse, vntill she came vnto the tents, where she alighted. Then she told her father, how these fourre knights had followed her, hauing a desire to trie the aduentures of the Firme island, which he understanding, came to met them, and receaued them very courtesually: afterwards he led them vnto one of the pauillions, where they rested vntill their supper was ready. When they were set downe, the gouernour of the isle discoursed vnto them the aduentures of such knyghts and ladies, which had proued the arch of loiall louers, and the other nouelties thereof, vntill it

The second Booke of

was tyme to goe to rest. Whereupon they all withdrew themselves, and when day appeared, they mounting all on horsebacke, rode so long, that they came unto a place which was in breadth no more than a bow shot of firme ground, and all the rest was water. And they went on in this strait vntill they came into the entry of the island, the which was onely five leagues in breadth, and seuen in length. There might they see the sumptuous pallace of Apolidon, whose gates were open: and as they drew neerer, they perceaued more than an hundred targets or shields, placed in thre rankes, the most part leaning against two postes, and tenne other nailed a little ouer them. But there were thre which were very high aboue the rest, fastened vpon another poste which stood forwarder than the first, yet did they likewise differ in height, for the highest was a fadom aboue the middlemost, and the middlemost was a cubit ouer the lowest. Then Amadis demanded, why they were thus ranked. Truly answered the gouernour, according to the valour and knight-hood of those which would haue entred the forbidden chamber, their shieldes are honoured: and these which you see nearest the ground, belonged to such knyghts which could not come neare the brasen piller; but these ferme that are higher came unto it, and they which ought these two other shieldes, which you see separated and placed aboue the rest, haue done more: for they haue passed the piller, yet could they not come neare that other of marble, as the other hath done, whose shield is therfore placed aboue these two, which are so much esteemed. Then Amadis approached more neare to see if he might know any of them, for there was none of them but had written vpon them the names of such as heretofore did owe them: and he cast his eie vpon the lowermost of the thre which hung by themselves ouer the other ferme: which had in a field Sables a lion Or, sangued and armed Argent, with a Cheife Gules: this he knew to be the shield of Arcalus. Then he beheld the two uppermost, the lower bearing in a field Azure, a knyght Argent, cutting off the head

of

Amadis de Gaul.

of a giant, the which he remembred to be the shield of king Abies of Ireland, who proued this aduenture, two yeres before that Amadis did kill him in Gaule. The third which was aboue all the rest, had in a field Azure, thre flowers Or, which he could not know without reading þ superscription, which said, This is the shield of Don Quedragant brother to king Abies of Ireland, the which was set ouer all the others within these 12 daies. For Quedragant behaued himselfe so valiantly, that he came unto the Marble piller, whereinto none other had before approched. He by chaunce passed by the Firm-island, in seeking for Amadis, with an intent to fight with him, and to reueng the death of king Abies his brother. Much amased was Amadis seeing the shieldes of so many god knyghts, which had all failed in their purposed enterprise, and he greatly feared least he might performe as little as they. For this cause, he and his company withdrew themselves, to go toward the arch of Iciall louers, the which was shewed unto them. Agraies suddenly alighted, and approaching neare the forbidden place, he with an indifferent high voice thus spake, Loue is euer I haue ben constant, let me be now remembred. This said, he passed on, and entred vnder the arch. Then the copper image began to sound so sweetly, as it greatly rejoiced the hearers: and Agraies staid not, but went on vntill he came unto the pallace where the pictures of Apolidon and Grimanusa were, which seemed vnto him, as if they had ben aliue. And he came neare unto the iasper piller, wherein he beheld two lines written. The first contained: Madanil sonne to the duke of Burgonne, hath passed vnder the Arch of Iciall louers, and ended that aduenture. The other was the name of Don Bruneo de bonne mer, or of the lucky sea, son to Vaillades, marques of Treques. Heant had he read the last line, but he beheld a third, which contained: this is the name of Agraies sonne to Languires king of Scotland. This Madanil loued Aquinda countesse of Flaunderes: and Don Bruneo, Melicia daughter to king Perion of Gaule. When Amadis did see that his chosen

C W

was

The second Booke of

was entred without any let at all, he said unto his brethren, Will not you proue the aduenture as he hath done? no, answered they, for we are not so much subiect vnto this passion, that we deserue to make triall of our losaltie. Seeing then that you be twaine, keepe you one another companie, and I will accompany lord Agraies if I can. Then he boldly entered vnder the arch, and as he passed, the copper image sounded vpon his horne another sound, farre more melodious then he yet before had done. Moreover in stead of fire and stinking flame that it cast forth against the dilliall louers, flowers, and sweet leaues came forth of his horne, in such abundance, that the place was all couered therewith. But for all this Amadis staid not, but passed on euern hard vnto the images of Apolidon and Grimanesa, the which seemed vnto him so well formed, as they wanted nothing but speche. When Agraies which was entred before, perceaued him, he came to him and said, My lord and cosen me thinkes we shold not henceforth hide our loues from one another. But Amadis without any answer, tooke him by the hand, and walking together they began to discourse of the excellencie of the place. In the meane season Galaor and Florestan displeased with stayng so long for them, did intreat Isania (the gouernour of the isle) to shew them vnto the forbidden chamber: the which he did. Whereupon Florestan said vnto Galaor, my lord are you determined to trie your selfe? no, answered he, for I never desired to proue such enchauntments. I pray you then said Florestan to sport you whilste I shall haue tried this aduenture. Then commending himselfe to God with his shield vpon his arme, and his sword in his hand, he marched right towards the forbidden place. But he went not farre forward, when he felt himselfe laid at so sore, and so often ouercharged with the strokis of lances and swords, as he verily beleuued that no man was able long to suffer them: notwithstanding bearing his head low (maugre all the resiance) he marched forward, laying about him here & there, but knew not vpon whom. Yet he thought that those which

he

Amadis de Gaul.

he did hit, were so well armed, as his sword could in no sort hurt them, and he passed the piller of brass, euern hard vnto the other of marble, against the which he fell downe, not being any longer able to stand vp: for he felte himselfe so wearey, and brused with the forcible blowes which he had suffered, that he thought he shold die. And in the same instant was he so rudely lifted forth of the place, that he lost all his understanding: wherewith Galaor was so displeased, that he thought himselfe worthy of blame if he did not reuenge his wrong. And therefore he bethroke him to his armes, and ran right vnto the forbidden chamber: yet his hast was not so great, but that he was as sudainly resisted and smitten, and so violently laid at, as very hardly he came vnto the marble piller, against the which he leaned, thinking to take breath. Notwithstanding the strokis which on all partes lighted vpon him, were so many and so waightie, that he was enflamed with rage in such sort as he went on somewhat further, hoping yet to withstand them. Then did he imagine his enemies to be so many, that for every one blow he had before, he now thought that he receaued twaine, so as his strength quite failed him, and he fell downe on the ground a great deale more weake than Florestan was. All this while Amadis and Agraies beholding the pleasantnes of the place wherein they were entred, perceaued a new writing in the iasper piller, which contained, This is Amadis of Gaule, the constant louer, sonne to king Perion. At the same instant was Galaor thoworne forth from the pillers, where with the dwarse began to crie, Dut alas my lord Galaor is dead. This voice was heard of Amadis & Agraies, who presently came forth, to see what the matter was, and they asked the dwarse what moued him to crie so lowd. My lord answered he, I beleue your two brethren are dead, in prouing the aduenture of the forbidden chamber: for they haue ben so rudely repulsed as see where they lie without moving hand or foot. Trust me said Amadis worse could not haue hapned to the. Then he went vnto them, and he found them so soozely bruised,

The second Booke of

sed, that they lay spicyles. But Agraises (thinking because fortune had favoured him vnder the arch of loiall louers, that she wold be as favourable vnto him against the perill of the chamber) without stayng to behold his cosens any longer, having his shield vpon his arme, and his swerd naked in his hand, bearing his head low, he ran right to the brasen piller, yet had he not marched farre beyond it, when he fel so many blowes, that hardly could he resist them. But his hart was so great, as maugre all lets, he passed euuen vnto the marble piller, and there was he constrained to stay, having no power at all to stand any longer vpon his feet, being so astouted that he lost his remembrance, and he was as rudely cast out as his cosens had ben before, the whiche Amadis perceaving, being much displeased, he began to curse the houre of that their sond enterprise: and approching vnto Galaor who was now come to hymselfe, he said, In troth brother I perceave I must offorce follow, though I shoulde die therein. Ah my lord answered Galaor, it shoulde suffice you to take warning by our exaple, I beseech you die such dweulish sorceries, for nothing but mischiefe can come from them. Come what will, said Amadis, accursed may I be, if I faint in the matter. Then drawing his swerd, he wel covered him with his shield, and having first made his devout prayars vnto God, he cried, O my deere lady Oriana, from you onely procedeth all the strength and courage that euer I had: I beseech you now not to forget hym, who so constantly requireth your aid and good assistance. Whiche said, he ran so lightly towards the chamber as in spight of al impeachments he came without taking breath, euuen vnto the first piller, although he fel so many strokis light vpon him, that he did thinke he fought with more than a thousand knyghts togither: yet his courage so much increased with the onely remembrance of Oriana, that there was never any knyght before which could come neare him. Then was there heard the voices of an infinit number, saying, If this knyght doth not end this aduenture, never may any knyght performe the same. But for all these

Amadis de Gaul.

these things he left not to pursue his fortane, for the further he went the more encreased his desire to approach the chamber: so as notwithstanding the force of the diuels, or inuisible company which gaue him many sore and hearie strokis, he gained the entry of the chamber, from whence he beheld a hand and an arme couered with green wosted to come forth, which drewe hym in. And presently there was heard another voice, whiche said, Welcome is the gentle knyght that exceedeth hym in armes, which establisched so many maruailes in this place, who in his time was second to none, but this surpasseth hym, and therefore the signorie of this Island of right belongeth to hym, having aboue all other deserved it. He whiche had seene this hand, would haue judged it to haue ben the hand of a veray auntient man, it was so witherid: the whiche vanished away so sone as Amadis was entred into the chamber, where he fel himselfe so fresh, and in so god estate, as if he had received neither blow nor trauaile in comming thither. Wherefore he tooke his shield from his necke, sheathed his swerd, and to Oriana he ascribed the glorie, for the great honour whiche he had gotten: for he imagined that all his strength proceeded onely from her, and no other. The most part of the inhabitants in the isle, with many other strangers had seene the prouesse he had showne, and how the hand brought him into the chamber: especially hauing heard by the words of the voice, the souvereinty of the country was attributed to him, for which cause they all reioised very greatly. But none were so ioyfull as Galaor and his fellowes, who in stead of emulation, (wherwith they might wrongfully haue ben suspected) they were all so glad of the god and honour of Amadis, as if the like had chaunsed particularly to every one of them: and they caused themselves to be caried to him into the chamber, where they were thorughly and presently healed by the vertue of the place. Therer like wise came Isania gouernour of the country, accompanied with many of the inhabitants, who all did their dutie vnto Amadis, as to their new lord, vnder whom they hoped not onely to liue in peace and rest, but also hereafter to stretch their dominions euuen ouer their bordering
D
neigh-

The second Booke of

neighbours and further. Then every one might view the rare deuises of this palace : amongst which there was a war-drobe (whether Apolidon and his ladie did most commonly withdraw themselves) so beautifull and sumptuous, as it was not onelie impossible to make the like, but also it was thought very strange and wonderfull, how any man might imagine that he could build so rare a peice of worke : saing that they which were within, might see what any man did without very easily, but they which were without could not perceave any thing that was within the same. Thus was the Firme-island conquered by Amadis, which had ben a thousand yeares and more without a lord ; since Apolidon had there set vp his enchantments : and the next day the people came from all partes of the Island to offer their dutie and homage unto their new lord, who receaved them courteously. I leauie you then to imagine whether Amadis had occasion to be glad and content or no. They which haue often times been trouled with aduersitie may better iudge thereof than any others can : for they know how to beare, and when to bewaile their misfortunes, more orderly than such who are accustomed with all prosperite and happiness. Neverthelesse I know not whether of these two extremities are more commendable : for the one commonly draweth unto it an intollerable vaine glorie, and pride most damnable : the other a continual care fraught with desperation, very dangerous. Therefore every wise man (considering there is nothing permanent) will neither be proued with the prosperity that fauoureth him, nor appaled for any aduersitie that besalleth him : but he will swim upp-rightly as in a calme sea betwenn them both, without abusing the one, or affrighted with the other. The which Amadis could not doe, when inconstant fortune made him tast these poisons, which for him she prepared, euen in the midde (as he thought) of all his prosperities. And euen as she had beyond all measure fauoured him, (holding him vp by the chinne) in all chaunces that hapned to him, without crossing him in any thing whatsoever : in like sort did she turn her face from him, and brought him into such perplexite and sorrow ; that neither force of

armes,

Amadis de Gaul.

armes, the continuall remembrance of his lady, nor the magnanimitie of his hart were once sufficient to procure him remedie : but only the grace, and mercie of our Lord God (who in pitie regarded him) after he had some time remained in the rocke of aduersitie in sorrow and tribulation, as you may understand : from the whiche he deliuered him, and placed him in greater ease, and contentment than before, as by the sequel of this historie you shall perceue.

You haue heard in the first booke of Amadis, in what anguish the princesse Oriana was, for the false report of Ardan the dwarde, at such time as he turned backe from his master to fetch the pieces of the sword which Gandalin had forgotten behind him at his departure from the court : and how she fostered vp in her mind the hate, which she had conceited against Amadis, not being able to accept any counsell either from Mabila or the Damsel of Denmarke, wrongfully suspecting him of fальhood, who thought on nothing but onely how he might serue and honour her with all faithfulness. Now it resteth to shew unto you what happened thereof. Know you then that from the day wherin this telouise was first imprinted in her, it increased in such sort, as it wholy made her forget her accustomed maner of life, thinking thenceforth on nothing so much, as how she might sufficiently reuenge her on Amadis, who had (as she thought) so greeuously offended her. And hereupon seeing he was absent, and that she could not declare unto him by word of mouth, the anguish of her soule, she determined to let him understand it by writing. So as one day amongst others being alone in her chamber, she tooke pen in hand and wrot this letter whiche ensueth.

The letter of the princesse Oriana to Amadis.

M
Y intollerable passions proceeding from so many causes, compelleth my weak hand to declare by this letter, that, whiche my sorrowfull hart can no longer hide from thee Amadis of Gaule, most disloyall, and periured louer. For seeing the disloyaltie and inconstancie
D y
Wherewith

The second Booke of

wherewith thou hast abused me (who am infortunat, and frustrate of all good hap, onely in louing the abone all things in the world) which is now very apparent, chiefly in that so wrongfully thou forlookest vs to goe with her, who (considering her young years and indiscretion) cannot haue that kindnes in her either to fauour or entertaine the: I haue also determined for ever, to banish from me, this exceeding loue which I did beare unto the: seeing my sorrowfull heart can find no other reuenge. And although I would take in god part the wrong which thou proferrest me, yet should it be a great folly for me to desire the welfare of such an unthankfull man, for the faithfull louing of whom I hate both my selfe and all other things. Has I now perceiue very well (but it is too late) that most unluckely I enthraled my libertie, to a person so ingratefull, seeing that in recompence of my continuall sighs and passions. I find my selfe deceived and shamefull abused. Wherefore I charge the: never to come in my presence, nor unto any place where I doe remaine: and be thou assured that I never loued the: so exceedingly, but now by thy ill deserts I hate the: far more extreamly. Packe the: then henceforth else where, and trie if thou canst with thy fallified safty and honie speach, abuse others as unhappy as my selfe: and never hope that hereafter any of thy excuses shall preuaile with me: but without further desire to behold the:, I will bewaste the rest of my sorrowful life, with abundance of teares, the which shall never cease but by the end of

Her who forseth not to die, but onely because thou art her murderer.

This letter being sealed, Oriana called a young esquier brother to the Damsell of Denmarke, in whom she greatly trusted, and commanded him very expresly, without stayng one only houre, that he should goe and finde Amadis in the realme of Sobradisa, and then presently deliuere this letter which she had written to him: but chiefly that he should marke his countenance whilist he read the same, and that he should bring back no answer, though Amadis would give it him.

How

Amadis de Gaul.

CHAP. III.

How Durin departed to go toward Amadis, vnto whome he delivered the letters from Oriana; and what hure happened thereby.



When Durin had at large understood the will of the Princesse, he mounted on horsebacke, and hasted him so well that the tenth day following, he arrived in the great citie of Sobradisa, where he found the new quene Briolania, whome he thought to be the fairest lady that euer he had seene, except the Princesse Oriana. Then did he tell her how he was come to seeke Amadis; but she told him, that now two whole daies were passed since he and his fellowes were departed towards great Britanie, since which time, she heard that they had taken their way unto the Firme island. Whereupon Durin without any longer stay, tooke leauue of her, and rode so long, that he arrived in the Island the same hower that Amadis entred vnder the Arch of Loyaltoners, where he beheld how the image had done more for him, than for any other knight that euer entered the same before; as it was told him. Now as Amadis together with Agraeis returned to the succour of his brethren, Durin thought to haue spoken with him, but Gahdalin entreated him to stay vntill hee had tried the peril of the forbidden chamber, being assured that he brought letters to him from Oriana, the which perchaunce might haue bene a meane (as he thought) to cause him either to forslaw or to faille in the achieving of so great an enterprize: for Amadis was so subject to the princesse, as he would not onely haue left off the conquest of the Firme island, but also of the whole world beside, if she had commanede. Wherefore after he had finished all the strange aduentures, and the inhabitants of the Island had receaued him for their lord, Durin came before him. Then Amadis demanded of him what newes was in the court of king Lisuart. My lord answered Durin, I left it

D ij

euen

The second Booke of

even in the same estate that it was in at your departure. And as he would haue proched in his spech, Amadis tooke him by the hand, and went with him alone into a very pleasant Orchard, wher they walked toghether: then he demanded how he cam to the Firme Island. My lord said he, my lady Oriana sent me unto you for such affars as in this letter you shal understand, the which he gaue unto him. Amadis tooke it, & without changing his cheare, he turned his face from Durin because he shold not behold his colour alter, for his heart began to leave his great joy; so as he knew not well how to set his countenance: But this sudden mutation was as sone changed into a great despaire, because that reading those rigorous lines, which pronounced his banishment, it stroke so great sorrow to his heart, as he was no longer able to dissemble his greefe, but burst out into such behement weeping, that he was adrowned in tears. Then Durin repented that euer he was the bringer of such hearie letters, for although the contents thereof were unknowne unto him, yet because he knew not how to remedie it, he durst not come neare Amadis, who was so confounded, as he fell prostrat on the ground, and in falling, the letters which he held, did fall forth of his hands. Notwithstanding he presently tooke them vp, and began to read them againe: for the beginning had so greatly troubled him, that he had not yet seene the end. But casting his eye vpon the subscription, which contained these words, She who forceth not to die, but only because thou art her murtherer. He then fetched so depe a sigh, as if his soule had parted from his body, & therewithall fell downe backward. Wherwith Durin was greatly amased, and came spedily to helpe him, but he found him to moue no more than a dead man. Wherfore fearing some great incouenience, he thought to haue called Galaor, or some other, yet fearing that thereby he might be blamed, he staled, and comming unto Amadis listed him vp, who cried, Oh heauens why dos you thus suffer me to die, and haue not deserued it? Alas Loaltie, what recompense doest thou offer those that never offend thee now. I see my selfe forsaken of her, for whose sake I would rather suffer a thousand deaths, than one

Amadis de Gaul.

of her commandements by me should be disobeyed. Then pitifully looking vpon the letter which he had in his hand, he said: Ah happy letter, because thou wert written by the excellente personage this day living, and yet most unhappie, in that thou procurrest the cruell death of the truest louer that euer serued lady, which death that it may be the sooner, I will never forsake thee, but will place thee in the nearest and dearest place that I haue. So he put it in his bosome, and asked Durin if he had ought else to say? No, answered he. Well then said Amadis, thou shalt presently returne with my answer. In god sooth my lord, answered Durin, she hath expely forbidden me to receiuе any. And what, did not Mabila nor thy sister wil thee to say any thing to me? So my lord answered he, for they knew not of my departure, because my lady streictly charged me to acquaint no body therewith. Ah God, said Amadis, I see well now, that my miserie is vnof remedy. Then he rose vp and went to a riuier which passed along by the garden, where he washed his eies, which done, he willed Durin to call Gandalin, and that he should come backe againe with him alone, which he did: but at their return they found him in a swound again, yet recovering incontinent, and seeing Gandalin, he said Friend I am vndone, therefore go seeke out Isania the gouernour of this Isle and bring him hether alone. Then Gandalin ran for him and staid not long vntill they returned together: who being come, Amadis said vnto him, Isania you know the oath you haue sworne vnto me, and the duetie wherin you are vnto me bound, notwithstanding, I pray you yet to promise me as you are true knight, to keape secret what euer you shall see me doe, vntill to morrow morning after my brethren haue heard divine seruice, and then secretly go thou and cause the gate of this castel to be opened, which being done, let Gandalin bring thether my horse and armour, but take heed that none perceue it, and I wil follow straight after thee: they were no sooner departed from him, but he began to remember a dream which he had the night before, wherein he thought that being armed, and set vpon his horse he was on the highest part of a pece of land emironed with diverse sortes of trees, and that round

The second Booke of

Rond about him were many persons making the greatest joy in the world, then one of them presented him with a boar saient, sic talc of that which is herein: which he did, and he thought he did eat of a most bitter meat. And as he cast it from him, the reuest of his horse did breake, wherupon the horse ran up and downe so that he was not in any sort able for to stay him. When he saw he was so far from this merrie companie, he looked backe, and he thought that he beheld their great mirth changed into such exceeding mone, as it greatly pitied him, and willingly would he haue returned backe to assuage their sorow, if he could haue mastered his horse, who at that instant entred into a ruff of trees, where he found a rocke environed with water, against the which the horse staid. Then he alighted for the great desire he had to rest him, and unarmed himself; here withal he beheld a very aged man clothed with a religiouse habit, who took him by the hand as if he had pitied his trauaile, and spake to him certain words in a strange language which he did not understand: and being in this trouble he awaked. Upon this dreame Amadis mused a great while, thinking that oftentimes they foreshow something that followeth, because he did see part of that which he had dreamed to fall out. Thus he came to the gate where Gandalin and Isania staid with his furniture, and there armed himself: afterwards he mounted upon his horse, keeping neither way nor path vntil he came neare unto an hermitage. Then he demanded of Isania what place that was: My lord answered he, this chappell is dedicated to the virgin Mary, wherein oftentimes are diuers strange miracles wrought. For which cause Amadis alighted from his horse, entred into the church, and kneeling downe with great devotion, he made his prayers to God. The which being ended he rose vp, and called Gandalin to him, whom he held a long time embrased in his armes, not being able to speake one word, yet in the end he thus said vnto him, My deere Gandalin thou and I haue ben fostered vp with one milk, and alwaies brought vp together, and I never felt any paine or sorrow, wherein thou hast not had thy part: Thy father take me vp in the sea, when I was yet but a

small

Amadis de Gaul.

small thing being but newly borne the very night before, afterwards he caused thy mother to cherish me as tenderly as if I had ben their dearest childe. Now haue I oftentimes tried thy loialtie knowing very well what service thou hast done for me, the which I did hope in time with the fauour of God to haue recompensed, but this great misfortune is fallen vpon me, the which I feele more sharpe and cruel than death it selfe, especially seeing I am constrained to forsake thee, having no other thing to bestow vpon thee but the isle which I haue newly conquered, which I doe give thee, commanding Isania, with my other subiects (vpon that faith and homage which they haue sworne vnto me) to receive thee as their lord, so soone as they shall be assured of my death. Yet is it my wil that thy father and mother shal enjoy the same, during their lives, and afterwards it shall remaine vnto thee: which is in recompence of the good which I haue received of them, whom I thought to haue better rewarded, according to their deserts and my desire. And as for you lord Isania, I pray you that of the fruits and reuenues of this isle, which of long time you haue had in your keepping, you wuld build here in this place a monestarie in the honour of the virgin Mary, and to endow it with so much liuing as thirtie religious men may henceforth live vpon the same. Ah my lord said Gandalin I never forsooke you for any trauaile or peral which hetherto you haue suffred, neither yet will I leaue you if God be pleased: and if you die, I will not liue after you, neither for all the world will I lose you. Therefore you may (if it please you) bestow this gift vpon my lords your brethren, seeing I will not haue it, neither do I desire it in any sort. Hold thy peace said Amadis, let me here these words no more, unlesse thou desirest to displease me: but do as I would haue thee: for my brethren may prouide farre greater livings for them and their freinds, than this small thing is which I doe give vnto thee. But touching you my deere freind Isania, it very greatly greeveth me that I haue not the means to gratulate you according to your deserts: notwithstanding I leaue you amongst so many of my god freinds, as they shall suplie that which I cannot. I pray you my lord,

G

answered

The second Booke of

answering he, suffer me onely to accompany you, that I may be partaker of any wealth or woe that shall happen to you: Wherein you shall fully shew me your loue, and I rest satisfied to my liking. My dære freind said Amadis, I doubt not but that you would follow with a god will, notwithstanding my miserie is so excessive, as besides my maker, none can ease it: whom onely I humbly beseech to be my conductor, for I will haue no other companion. And therefore Gandalin if thou de-sirest knighthood, hold take it presently together with my armour which I doe give thee, for since thou hast heretofore so well kept them, it is reason they shoulde now serue thee, considering how little I shal herafter need them: if not, thou maist receive this honour of my brother Galaor, vnto whom my lord Isania here, shall in my behalfe make request to the same end: and I intreat thee to serue him, euern as faithfully as thou hast serued me. For my loue vnto him is so great, as amongt all my most afflictions I shall bewaile his absence, because I haue euermore found him an humble obedient and a louing brother. You shall further request him to take into his seruice Ardan my dwarfe whom I recommend vnto him, and to the dwarfe say that I will him to serue my brother diligently. This said, both he and those to whom he spake burst forth into abundance of teares, and comming vnto them he embrased them saying: Now my freinds, seeing I never hope to see you any more, I intreat you to pray to God for me, and vpon your liues I charge you that none of you doe follow me. Then he got vpon his horse, set spurres to his sides, and galloped from them, remembryng not at his departure to take either launce sheild or helmet with him. Thus he entred into a desert place at the foot of a mountaine, taking no other way but whether his horse would carry him and so long he rode vntill the most part of the night was now spent, when the horse entred into a little brooke enironed with many trees, where he wold haue dronken. But as he passed on further, Amadis was stroken vpon the face with certaine braunches of trees, so rudely as it wakened him out of his studie, and therewithall looking vp, he perceived that he was in a couert and solitary place,

Amadis de Gaul.

place, beset with store of thicke bushes, which greatly resorted him, because he thought he shoulde very hardly be found out in this thicket. There he alighted, tied his horse, & sat him downe vpon the grasse, the better to meditat vpon his melancholy: but he had wept so long, and his brains were so light, that at the last he fell a sleepe.

CHAP. IIII.

How Gandalin and Durin followed the same way that Amadis had taken, brought the rest of his armour which he had left behind, then found him sleeping, and how he fought against a knight whome he did ouercome.



Madis being departed, Gandalin who remained in the hermitage with Isania and Durin as you haue heard, began to make the greatest lamentation in the world, and said, Although he hath forbidden me to follow him, yet will I not stay for any thing behinde him, at least I will carrie him his armour. I wil gladly beare you compaines for this night, said Durin, I would to God we might find him in better case than he was at his departure. Then they tooke their leane of Isania, and getting to horseback, they followed the same way that Amadis had tooke, coasting here and there about the wood, so long till Fortune drough them where he lay. When his horse sentered their horses, he began to neigh, whereby Gandalin knew his maister was not far off, wherfore hee secretly to behold his countenance, he alighted, comming so neare vnto him as he might easily behold where he slept hard by the riuere side: wherupon he stood close, watching when he shoulde awake, and he had not staid long before his slumber left him. Then he suddenly started vp as if he had ben frighted. At that instant was the moon withdrawne by the daies approch, yet sat he stil on the grasse beginning his mone in a most strange and pittifull manner,

The second Booke of

and bitterly weeping, he burst out into these words, Alas for-
tune too inconstant and fickle, why hast thou first aduaunced
me, and afterwards ouerthowne me. Now I well perceave
thou canst doe more hurt in one houre, than thou wilt do good
in a thousand yeares, for if heretofore thou hast giuen me any
pleasure or ioy, thou hast now in a moment cruelly robbed
me of al, leaving me in bitter torment far worse than death:
and seeing thou wilst minded so to serue me, why hast thou not
at the least made the one equall with the other: because thou
knowest that if heretofore thou didst bestow vpon me any co-
tent, yet was it euermore mingled with great sorrow. In like
sort shouldest thou reserue for me some sparke of hope with
this crueltie wherwith thou now tormentest me, executing
vpon me an incomprehensible thing, in the thought of those
whome thou fauourest: who because they feele not this mis-
chiefe, do thinke those riches, glories, and honours which bin-
to them thou lendest, to be everlasting. But they forget, that
besides the troublesome trauels which their bodies doe suffer
for the keeping thereof, how their souls are in daunger to perish
therfore. For by thy flatteries and wanton entisements, thou
utterly ouerthowest them, and in the end compellest them to
enter into the labyrinth of all desolation, from whence they
are never able to depart. And quite contrarie are thy aduersi-
ties, for so much as if a man doe resist them patiently, sieng
grædie couetousnesse, and disordnat ambition, he is lifted out
of this vild place into perpetuall glorie. Notwithstanding I
being most unfortunat, could not chuse this god, seeing that if
al the world were mine, and should be taken from me by thee,
yet having only the god grace of my mistria, it should be suffi-
cient to make me as mightie as the greatest monarke, the
which I also lacking, how is it possible for me in any sort to
live? Therefor in fauour and recompense of my losaltie, I
beseech thee not to give me a languishing death: but if thou
art appointed to end my daies, doe it without delay, taking
compassion of him, whose longer life thou art ignorant how-
irkesome it is. This sayd, he fell downe backward vpon the
grass, and was as silent as if he had bene in a swound. Then

With-

Amadis de Gaul.

within a while after he cried, Ah louely Oriana, you haue wou-
ded me deadly, in banishing me discourceously, for I wil never
transgresse your commandements, what danger soever may
happen me, seeing that if therein I failed, my life also were
thereby finished: notwithstanding for as much as I wrong-
fully receave my death, the more extreme is my dolour. But
seeing that with my end you shall rest satisfied, I never este-
med my life at so high a price, but I would, if it were possible,
change it into a thousand deaths, to afford you never so little
pleasure. In like sort since it liketh you to execute your anger
against me, I am very well content, if for my affaction you
may henceforth live at your ease, for whether soever my soule
flieth, it shall receive most quiet when it shall know that you
remaine contented. And vntil mine innocencie shalbe known
vnto you, I will indeuour to finish the rest of my sorrowfull
daies in all bitterness and displeasure, and being dead, my spi-
rit shall lament the greife which will happen vnto you for the
wrong which you haue done to me, specially wanting power
to succour you. O king Perion my lord and father, how little
occasion shall you haue to bewaile my death, when you shall
neither know the same nor the cause thereof: but because
that knowing the same, it wold be to you a greife intoller-
able, and yet it could be no mitigation of my torment, I pray,
that my misfortune may to you never be manifest, least the
same should abridge the remainder of your daies, which yet
are not determined. Then after a small pause he cried, O my
second father Galuanes, truly I doe greatly greue that my
aduerse fortune doth not permit me to discharge that great
bond in which to you I am bound, for if my father gaue me life,
you preserued the same, in deliuering me from the danger of
the sea, being launched forth into his mercilesse waues, even
when I had but newly left my mothers wombe, and after-
wards I was by you as carefully cherished, as if I had bene
your dearest child. I am assured god king Ariban that you will
greatly bewaile my sorrowful end, yet valiant Angriotta d'E-
straux, Guillan, and a number of my other friends, shall as-
sist you to bewone his death, who euer loued & held you deare.

E iiij

Ah

The second Booke of

Ah god cosine Mabila, what haue I deserved of you, or of the Damsell of Denmarke, that by you I am abandoned when I haue most neede of your aid? Hauie you so many times preserved my life, and doe you now (without desert) make me pay tribute for my receaved pleasure, in consenting to my miserable death? Belæue me if neede were, deere friends, for your sakes would I be sacrificed: and yet you make no conscience to forsake me, which maketh me verely to beleue, that seeing you haue denied me your comfort, heauen and earth haue desired my confusion, which shall the lesse greeue me in that I see no remedie. Gandalin and Durin hearing these lamentations of Amadis, they were so much agrueued therewith, that they wept as bitterly as he, yet durst they not shew themselves, because he had so straitly charged them not to follow him. But Amadis ceased not his mone vntill he heard a knight who passed hard by him singing this song:

I Que, sacred Loue, most bounden I remaine
To thee, for thy exceeding bountious grace:
On earth what gentleman may vaunt like gaine?
Beloued thou makest me in every place.

Happy such hap, when loue doth so respect me,
Ne're serv'd I lady, but she did affect me.

To witnesse this, a Princesse word I haue,
Sweet Sardamira, she I know will vow it:
Whom I in heart a supreme honour gaue,
And for the date, her beautie did allow it.

My hap was good, good hap enclind to gaining,
Till past the full, turnd loues decrease a waining.

For now a goddesse guides my backe retire,
Faire *Oriana*, Prize of louers war:
The peerlesse daughter of a kingly fire,
Whom Venus yeeldeth for her brighter star.

My lucke is great her praises to recount,
But to enjoy her loue, my ioies surmount.

Hauing

Amadis de Gaul.

Hauing ended his song he alighted vnder a tufted tree planted by the high way side, thinking there to passe the rest of the night: but worse happened to him than he hoped, for Gandalin which had heard what he said of Oriana, (doubting that Amadis had not marked it, because his mind was other wise occupied) said vnto Durin: It were best for me to goe to my master to know what he entendeth to doe. Then came he forth of the bush where he was hidden, and beheld Amadis that sought for his horse to depart from thence, who as he looked here and there he espied Gandalin: When not knowing him at the first he cried. Who art thou that commest to surprise mee? speake and hide thy selfe no longer. My lord answered he, I am Gandalin, who will helpe you to find your horse if so it please you. When Amadis heard this, Ah said he how durst you presume to follow me, hauing so expellys forbiddē you: beleue me thou hast greatly displeased me, let me see thee no more but depart, or else be sure thou shalt die. My lord answered Gandalin, me thinkes you should forget this manner of behaviour, and be thinke you how to reuenge the foolish speeches which euen now were uttered by a knight, who is not yet farre from you, for they are greatly to your disadvantage. This said Gandalin to pacifie his displeasure towards him, that he might be the more incensed against the other. I did hear him as wel as you (said he) and therfore am I content to go seeke rest elsewhere, and to depart from hence where all misfortune doth follow me. What said Gandalin, is this all that you are determined to do? What wouldest thou more? said he. That you fight with him answered Gandalin, to make him confesse his presumption. I beleue said he that thou wouldest say otherwise, seeing thou knowest very well that I neither haue spirit, heart, nor any force, hauing lost all in losing her who gaue me life, so as now I am no better than a dead man, neither is there in great Britaine any knight so cowardly, that could not easily overcome me if I should but combate him, so haplesse & hopeless am I. Trust me answered Gandalin, you are in a great error thus to suffer your heart to faint and to let your courage faile, euen when it should most serue you to aduance the honour of her.

The second Booke of

her, who so nearely toucheth you. What report will Durin make hereof thinke you, who hath heard and seene all, and is greatly abashed, that now you behauie your selfe no better. How (said Amadis) is Durin here? I truely said Gandalin, we came both together: and I beleue he followeth you thus, to declare your manner of behauour vnto her that sent him vnto you. Get thē gone said Amadis, thou vrgest me too much. Yet when he thought that Durin shoulde returne to Oriana, his heart was so enflamed, that he called for his arms, and mounting on his horse he went toward the knight, whom he found laied vnder the tree, holding his horse by the bridle. Then Amadis in a great rage said vnto him, Sir knight who so greatly exfollest thy fortune in loue, I beleue that against all right thou hast receaved that god that loue hath done for thē (if god it may be termed) and that thou never deseruedst it, the which I will proue with the losse of thy head. What art thou answered the other, that speakest so audaciously? doest thou thinke that I am fauoured of the fairest lady in the world for any other cause but only for my valor and high knighthood? wherewith I wil make thē presently confess that loue hath reason to fauour me, and that it is not for thē to speake thereof. It is but thy opinion said Amadis: but thou must know that in despight of thē, I am he whō hath least occasion to praise loue, because he hath so vildly deceaved me, that I will never daies in my life put any trust in him, knowing how fally and trecherously he commonly vseth those that most faithfully doe serue him. And because I haue sufficiently proued it, I will maintaine that he can never be so faithfull, as I haue fount him false. That it is so, let vs see whether he hath gained more in thē than he hath lost in me. Then the knight mounted on his horse, and being ready to fight, he answered, Unhappy knight deprived of al god, and banisht justly from loue, being unworthe of his fauour, get thē from my presence, for I should commit a most horriblie fact, to lay my hands vpon such a vild and miserable fellow. So saying, he turned his horse to haue fled away, if Amadis had not staid him in calling him. Villaine, wilt thou then defend thy loue which so

highly

Amadis de Gaul.

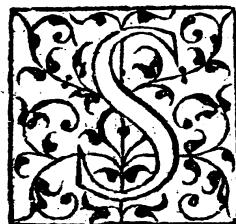
highly thou priset onely with thy countenance, and so get thē gone because thou wouldest fly the combat. Trust me answered the other thou art in a right opinion, for it is true that I haue no desire to proue my selfe against a person of so small desert, but seeing thou wouldest that I shoulde breake thy head, I am content, and if thy hart wil serue, defend it if thou canist. Herewhile they ran one against the other with such force, as their lances flew to shiuers, pearcing their shields quite through, neuerthelesse their armour beeing god and strong staied the stroke, yet the knight fell to the ground carrying the raines of his horse with him, wherefore he rose againe lightly. The which Amadis beholding, he said vnto him, Truly knight if the right which you pretend in so faire a freind be not better maintained with your sword than it hath ben with your stasse, Loue hath made but a bad choise of you for a valiant champion, and your ladie a farre worser match in lighting vpon such a carpet knight. He made no account at all of these reproches, but boldly drew out his sword, and comming neere to Amadis laied at him so lustily, that he had ben wounded if with his shield he had not well warded himselfe, wherin his sword was so farre entered, that he could not pul it forth again, but was forced to let go his hold, leauing it sticking fast in the shield of Amadis. Who listed himselfe vp in his stirrops hitting him so sound a blow vpon his headpeece, that it pearced euен vnto the quicke: and the blow gliding downe, it lighted vpon his horse necke, wounded him to the death, falling downe in the place and his maister vnder him all astonied. But Amadis seeing him arise said vnto him, Gentle louer, I am of the mind that Cupid henceforth shoulde erect a trophee for the high prowesse which you haue shewed in his seruice: and that as long as you liue you shoulde not cease to sing his praises and declare those benefites which vpon you he hath bestowed: As for me I will goe seeke my fortune else where. So he set spurs to his horse, and as he departed, he beheld Gandalin and Durin, when comming neere them, he tooke Durin by the hand, & said vnto him: Friend Durin, I see my misfortune so strange, and my sorow so intollerable, as of forre I must die, which God

The second Booke of

grant I may'be without delay : for death onely will giue rest and ease to this tortur which vexeth me. Salute from me the princesse Mabila , and thy god suster , the Damsell of Denmarke, vnto whom thou maist declare my cruell death, which I suffer with as great wrong as euer any knight suffred. Before the which, I would to God I had the means to do them any service, in recompence of the duetie I doe owe them for all the good they haue done, and the fauours they haue purchased for me. Then he began his mone, weeping so bitterly, as Durin therwith had his hart so stopped with woe, that he was not able to answere one word : Wherefore Amadis embrased him and committed him to God. At that instant began the day to appere , when Amadis perceiving that Gandalin followed him, he said vnto him : if thou determinest to come with me, take heed vpon thy life that thou turne me not from any thing which I shall say or doe , otherwise I pray thee forthwith to turne an other way that I may see thee no more . Belieue me sir said Gandalin, I will do whatsoeuer shall please you. Then Amadis delivred him his armour to beare, commanding him to pull the sword forth of his shield and to carry it vnto the amorous knight.

CHAP. V.

Who was the knight vanquished by Amadis, and what happened vnto him, before he fought with him.



Eeing that it falleth out so fit, I will declare vnto you(before I passe any further) the estate of the amorous knight of whom we speake euuen now. You must know that he was called Patin, brother to Dom Sidon the emperor of Rome, and he was the best knight that was to be found in all Roma-
nia. By means whereof he was feared and famous through al the empre, cheifly because he was to succeed in his brothers dignitie, for there was none more neere the same than he, and

the

Amadis de Gaul.

the emperor was already so old, that he never hoped to haue any heire. Now this Patin was one day talking with the queene of Sardinia, named Sardamira, one of the fairest ladies in the world, whom he loued extreamly. And as he gaue her to understand what seruency and torment he endured in ouerloving her, she answered him : my lord I assuredly beleue that which you tell me, and the better to witnesse the same I let you know that there is no prince living for whom I would do more than for you , nor whom I would more willingly take for husband : because I know your god parts , and the high knighthod wherewithall you are so greatly famoused. These speches breed so great presumption in the heart of Patin , as besides that he was by nature one of the proudest gentlemen in the world, he entred into such glory that he answered her : madame I haue heard that king Lisuart hath a daughter esteemed the fairest princesse in the world, but for the loue of you I will goe into great Britaine, there to maintaine against al men, that her beautie is not comparable to yours : the which I alone will proue in combat against two of the best knights that dare say the contrary : whom if I cannot overcome , I will that king Lisuart doe cause my head to be cut of. In god saith my lord answered the queene, I am of a contrary opinion : for if the princesse haue any beautie in her, it nothing empaireth that which God hath bestowed vpon me, if any beauty there be : and me thinkes that you haue other means more fit to make knowe your powesse in all places. Hap what may hap answered he, I will doe it for your loue , to the end that every one may know that as you are the fairest lady in the world, so you are beloued of the valiantest knight alive. Hereupon continuing in this mind, within a while after he tooke leauue of the queene, and passed into great Britaine accompanied onely with two esquires. Then he enquired where he might find king Lisuart, vnto whose court he shortly after came : and because he was more richly arm'd than wandring knights were accustomed to be , the king thought him to be some great personage : For this cause he received him most honourably, appointing him into a chamber to shif himselfe.

Fy

When

The second Booke of

When he was unarmed he returned to the king who staid for him, marching with such grauitie, as those that beheld him (seeing his comely stature) iudged him to be of great courage. But the king tooke him by the hand, and conferring together he said vnto him, Gentle freind I pray you think it not strange, if I desire to know who you are, because I may the more honour you in my court. It may please your maiestie, answered Patin, I am not come into this country to hide me, but rather to make my selfe knowne as well vnto your highnes as vnto al others: I am that Patin brother to the emperoz which humbly beseecheth you to enquire no further of my affaires, vntill I haue seen my lady Oriana your daughter. When the king heard, that he embrased him, and in excusing his ignorance he said to him. My god coſen, I am meruellous glad of the honour that you haue done me, In comming thus to viſit me in my owne country, assuring you that since you are desirous to ſee my daughter, ſhe shall not onely be ſhewed vnto you, but like wife the queene, and all her traine. And ſo long they continued their talke, vntill they had couered ſor ſupper. Then the king cauſed him to ſit next vnto him, where he found himſelfe compaſſed with ſo great a number of knyghts, as he much marueled therat: and began to diſpife the court of the emperour his brother, as alſo of all other princes in reſpect of this which he ſaw. After the tables were taken vp, it being time to goe to reſt, the king comandeſed Dom Grumendan to bring Patin to his lodgynge and to ſhew him al the honoꝝ and god entertainment he coulde. So for that night they deſparted, vntill the next morning that he came and found the king hearing deuine ſeruice, after the which he was conduced vnto the ladies, who receiued him courteouſly: for at his comming the queene tooke him by the hand, praying him to ſit beſtweene her, and her daughter Oriana, whom at that instant he beheld with ſuch an eie, as the loue which before he did beare vnto the queene Sardamira, was wholie chaunged vnto her, beeing captivated with her excellent beautie and goodly grace. You may iudge then how he would haue eſteemed her if he had ſene her in the time of her perfect health, which was now much

Amadis de Gaul.

much decaied by reaſon of this new ielouſie which ſhe had conteined againſt Amadis, which made her looke leane, pale, and wanne: but theſe defaults could nothing quench the heat of the fire already kindled in the heart of Patin, who was ſo farre beside himſelfe, that he determined to beſeech the king to beſtow her vpon him in mariage: making account that it would be eaſily graunted, conſidering his birth & high estate. Hereupon he tooke leau of the ladies, and returned towardeſ the king who was readie to ſit downe to dinner, the which beeing ended he went a ſide towardeſ a window, and calling Patin vnto him, they talked long together. Afterwards falling from one matter to another, Patin ſaid vnto him. It may please your maiestie, yesterdaу I promiſed to tell you (ſo ſonne as I had ſene my lady Oriana your daughter) what mooued me to come from Rome into greate Britaine, I beſeech you not to be offendēd if I haue taken ſo farre a iourney, to come in person to require her of you in mariage. I haue choſen her as well to haue your alliance, as alſo for the beauty and god grace which remaineth in her. I am ſure you are not ignorant conſidering the place from whence I am descended, and the great means which cannot faile me, as one day to be Emperour of Rome) that if I would elſe where ſet my liking, there is no prince this day living, which would not be very glad to receaue me for his ſonne in law. God coſen anſwered the king, I thanke you for the kinderneſſe and honour you doe offer me, but the queene hath alwaies promiſed Oriana that ſhe shall neuer be married againſt her will, wherefore before we grant you any thing we muſt know of her how ſhe wil be content therewith: this the king ſaid because he would not discontent Patin, for he was not minded to beſtow his daughter vpon any prince or lord that ſhould carry her forth of the land. Patin was ſatiſfied with theſe words, and expeſting ſome other anſwer of the king, he ſtaied ſiue daies at the court, yet the king neuer ſpake to Oriana the reoſ, althoſh he auſſured him that he had done as much as he coulde, to cauſe her coſent thereto, but he coulde in no ſort preuaile with her. Therfore win her your ſelfe if you can, ſaide he, and pray her to doe that which I haue comandaund her,

The second Booke of

Then Patin came vnto her and sayd, Madame I am to desire a request of you that shall be both honourable and profitable for you, the which I pray you not to deny me. By lord (answering the princesse) there is no reason to refuse the graunt, being such a request as you assure me it is, therefore if it please you, deser not to declare it vnto me. I beseech you, said Patin, to obey whatsoeuer the king your father shall commaund you. Oriana (who understood not his meaning) answered him, You may be assured sir, that I shold be very sorie to do otherwise. This answer wonderfullly contented Patin, for he now aduertly thought Oriana to be his, and said vnto her, Madame I haue determined to go through this countre to seeke strange aduentures, and I hope to performe so high deeds of arms, as you shall shortly heare newes of my proesse, so much to mine aduantage, as very easily you wil condiscend vnto that which the king will commaund you for the loue of me. Herewithall he tooke leau of her, manifesting at this tyme his entention vnto her no further, and returned vnto the king, vnto whome he declared the answer of Oriana, together with the desire hee had to proue himselfe against all wandring knights. So as it please you, answered the king, notwithstanding I would aduise you to desist from such an enterprize: for you shall find many strange and very dangerous aduentures, with a great number of knights well exercised in arms, who may happily in some sort displease you. If they be valiant and hardie, said he, I hope they shall not find any faintnesse or cowardlinelle in me, as my deeds hereafter may witnesse. Well, answered the king, do what you shall thinke best. Thus Patin departed in the hope which he had to enjoy Oriana, for the loue of whom he had framed this song which he song when fortune brought him neare the place where Amadis made his mone, who vsed him as you haue heard. But now we will leau him, and recount vnto you what happened to Durin, who hauing left Amadis, returned the next way passing by the place where Patin lay wounded, who had taken off his helmet for the greefe of his wound, hauing alredie lost such stoeze of blood, that his face and armour was all stained and couered therewith. He beholding

Amadis de Gaul.

ding Durin, said to him, Gentleman, my friend, tell me where I may find a place to cure my wounds. Truly answered he, I know no place but one, and those whom you shall find there, are so sorrowfull, that I beleue they cannot looke vnto you. Wherefore? said Patin. For a knight (qd. Durin) who newly hath won the place that I tell you of, and seene the images of Apolidon and his lady, which till then no other might behold: since when he is departed thence secretly in such melancholie, as his death is greatly feared. Welike said Patin, you speake of the Firme-island. True (qd. Durin.) What said Patin, is it conquered alreadie? certes I am heartily sorie, for I was going thereto with intention there to proue my selfe, hoping to haue wonne the same. Durin smiled, and answered him, Truly knight if there be no more prowesse hidden within you, than that which you haue now manifested, I thinke in stead of honour, you might there haue gotten shame and infamy. Patin thinking himselfe iniuried rose vp, and thought to haue taken hold of the raines of Durins horse: but Durin turned from him. Wherefore Patin seeing he was farre enough from him, he called him againe and said, I pray you faire sir, tell what he is that hath gotten this famous conquest. Then tell me first what you are, answered Durin. I will not sticke for that said Patin, I am sir Patin brother to the emperor of Rome. God be praised, answered Durin: yet so farre as I see you are of higher birth than bountie, and your courage is as slender as your courtesie is small, witnesse the speach which of late you had with the knight that you enquire after, who is the very same that euen now went from you, whom I beleue (considering how he hath handled you) you will graunt that he is worthie of such a victorie, and not Patin whom he hath vanquishe. This said, he set spurre to his horse taking the right way vnto London, in full purpose to recite vnto the princesse Oriana all that he had seene and heard of Amadis.

The second Booke of

CHAP. VI.

How Dom Galaor, Florestan, & Agraies, vndertooke the search of Amadis: who hauing left his arsour, changed his name and withdrew himselfe to an hermitage, in the company of a vrey old hermite, there to liue solitarily.

IHANE of late told you that when Amadis departed from the firme island, it was so secretly, that Galaor, Florestan, Agraies, and others, neuer perceaued any thing thereof: you haue also heard the oþ which he had taken of Isania the governour, that he should not declare any thing which he had seene, vntill the next morning when masse was ended: the which Isania performed. For the day following, when the lords were ready to sit downe at the table, they perceiued that Amadis was absent: and enquiring for him, Isania told them that they shold know after dinner where he was become. Thereupon they sat downe, thinking that he was gone some wether for his pleasure. After the tables were taken vp, Isania said vnto them: My lords the misfortune of my lord Amadis is far worse than you thinke it is, as I shall presently declare vnto you. Then he recited in what order he departed from them, the great sorrow wherein he was, and what he had commanded him to say vnto them, especially how he had disposed of the island, and he earnestly intreated them not to follow him, seeing that he hoped for no remedie of his miserie: for his death was not to be prevented. When they heard these pitifull newes, there was not any of them whose eies were not filled with teares, and they began to make a most sorrowfull lamentation. But Galaor made the greatest mone of all saying, If I may releue him from distress, the best knight in the world shall not in this sort die. Although he hath comanded vs to stay, yet shal he not be obeyed for me at this time: but I will seeke vntil I shal haue found him,

Amadis de Gaul.

him, and wyl know who hath wronged him, that I may either reuenge it, or die in the quarrell. Believe me answered Agraies, we will not be farre behind you: and if we cannot remede his misfortune by force of courage, or counsel, yet at the least we will all together die with him for company. Moreover said Isania he desireth your my lord Galaor, to make Gandalin a knight, and take Ardan his dwarse into your seruice, whom he recommendeth vnto you. Then Galaor called the dwarse, and said vnto him: Ardan, thy maister hath forsaken vs, and willed that thou shouldest be mine, assure thée that so long as I liue, I will not leaue thée for his sake. How? answered the dwarse, is my lord dead then? So saying, he fel downe where he stood, and began to teare his hairs, making so great sorrow as it was wonderfull, and said: I might well be counted a traitor to live after my maister, wherewithall he had slaine himselfe, if they had not taken hēd vnto him. Florestan his heart was so ouercharged with greife that he could neither weape, nor speake, but sit leaning as if he had ben in a traunce. And when he recovered his spech he said vnto his fellowes: My lords it is no time for vs to weape nor lament when we shold rather indeuour to succour my lord Amadis: let women waile, but let manly mindes conioine together, and devise how wee may prouide a remedie for so great a mischeife. As for me I thinke, that without longer delay we shold all to horsbacke, making as great sped as we may to find him, then we may know if there be any means to cure his maladie: for the time passeth, his sorrow increaseth, and he stilt goeth farder from vs. The lord Isania (as he sayth) hath brought him some part of his way, he may shew vs then which path he hath taken, but if we shall longer tarry, we may lose him, without hope euer to see him againe. Therefore my lords I pray you let vs make hast to follow him. Unto the which they all agreed, and caused their horses to be presently brought. Then Isania conducted them to the place where Amadis had left him, and from thence they rode till they came where as Patin lay wounded, whome they beheld lying vpon the ground whilst his two esquires did cut downe boughs, and poules to make him a litter: for he was

The second Booke of

so feble with the losse of his blood, that he could not sit on horsebacke, nor answer one only word vnto the knights who saluted him, and enquired of him what he was that had done him such outrage : but he made a signe that his squires should tell them. Whereupon Galaor came, and demanded the matter of them, they answered him that he had iusted against a knight which came from the Firme-island, by whom he was overthrown at the first encounter, and how that afterwards thinkeing to reueng him with his sword, he sped so ill as they might perceave by his hurt. What is become of y knight, said Galaor. By our faith answered the squires, we know not, for we were not present at the combat. Notwithstanding we doe thinke that we did mett him in our comming hether, and he did ride ouer the forrest so fast as his horse could run, having none following him but one squire, who wept bitterly carping after him his armour and shield, vpon the which were two lions sables, in a field Or. In faith said Florestan it is he whom we doe seeke. She w^ts therfore what way he tooke, the which they did. Then the knights went after him, and so long they rode, vntill they came to a crosse way, where they staid to aduise what was best to be done: for there was not any body that might tell them any newes of that which they sought: and therfore they determined to seperate themselues, promising one vnto another, to mett at the court of king Lisuart, vpon Saint Johns day next ensuing: but if by that time they heard no newes of Amadis, then they would determin further what to do in the matter, thus taking leauue of each other, they departed with weeping: and afterward they did what they might, but it was al in vain, although they had ridden through many strange countries in which they found many great accidents and perilous aduentures. But you must know, that so soon as Amadis had sent Durin away, he set spurres vnto his horse, neither caring, nor determining what way he should take, and he went euuen as fortune guided him: in the end he came to the bottome of an obscure valley, full of vnderwood, and bushes, which place he thought most commodious to hide himselfe from being found out of any that might follow him.

Here

Amadis de Gaul.

Here did he alight, letting his horse goe where he would, but vnbridled him not: then he sat downe by the side of a brooke, which descended from the mountaine, and tooke a little water to refresh him withall. By this time Gandalin had overtaken him, who had staid behind to deliver Patin his sword, who finding Amadis laid all along vpon the grasse, so still that he heard not one word to procede from him: he durst not say any thing to him, but sat downe hard by him, and within a while after Amadis rose vp, and beholding Gandalin laid vpon the ground by him, he pushed him with his foot saying vnto him, Slepest thou Gandalin? By my faith sir no, answered he, for instead of sleeping, I thought vpon two things which concern you greatly, the which(if it please you) I will declare, if not, I wil hold my peace. Go to rise said Amadis, and take our horses, for I will get me gone, because I shold be very soray to be bound of those(who it may be) doe follow me. Truly answered Gandalin, me thinkes you are farre enough out of the way: besides your horse is so wearie, as if you let him not rest a little, it is impossible for him to beare you any longer. I pray thee, said he, (in weeping) doe what thou shalt thinke best, for whether I stay or goe, my sorrows are remediless. Eat then a little of this bread which I haue brought for your sustenance, answered Gandalin, but he refused it. What will you then do said he, shall I tell you whereupon I studie euery now: it is all one to me answered Amadis, I thinke on nothing so much as my death. Then harken vnto me if it please you, said Gandalin. I haue long time mused vpon the letter which Oriana sent vnto you, as also vpon the wordes which the knight uttered against whom you did fight, and so consequently vpon the lightnes and inconstancy wherewith women are endued: for seeing she hath changed her loue and your selfe for a stranger, she witnesseth very well what trust a man shuld repose in such as she is: and on the other side, when I consider her vertues, I thinke it in a manner impossible, that she shuld so far forget her selfe. But it may be that in your absence, some false report of you hath ben made vnto her, whereby she hath conceiued this displeasure against you, the concealing whereof so

Gy

much

The second Booke of

which the more increased her greife. Notwithstanding, seeing you are assured that you never offended her, although she haue bene too credulous, yet in the end the truth will be knowne, and thereby your innocencie the more apparent, it semeth vnto me that you shold not thus despaire, seeing that she may repente her folly, and acknowledge the wrong which she hath done vnto you, in such sort as requiring pardon for her misconceipt, she may make you amends with more ioy and contentment, than you euer yet enioied together. And therefore inforce your selfe to eat, that you may be able herafter to preserue your life, but if you doe wilfully suffer the same thus to be lost, you shall also lose all the god and honour that euer you may or can hope for in this wrold. Hold thy peace said Amadis, for thou hast so shamefully and wickedly lied, as I know no man which would not be displeased to here thee thus to accuse her, because that so wise a princielle never did amisse at any time: and if I die, I haue well deserued it, seeing that she shall be obeyed and satisfied euuen vntill my death. And be thou assured, if I did not thinke that thou speakest this, only with intent thereby to assuage my sorrow: I wold presently strike thy head from thy shoulders, for the offence which thou hast done vnto me, and take heed that henceforth you commit not the like fault.

When he had so sayd, he rose vp in a great rage, and walked vp along the riuier, so pensive that he knew not what way he shold take. Which Gandalin perceiving, (fearing his anger, and thinking also that he wold not go farre) he let him alone, and laid him downe to sleepe, his eyes being very heauie with watching. When Amadis was returned vnto him, and perceaved him so sound asleepe, he wold not wake him, but tooke his owne horse and saddled him, then did he hide the bridle and harness of Gandalin his horse in the bushes, to the end when he awaked he might not follow him. Then he arm'd himselfe, and mounted on horsebacke, coasting ouer the top of y moutaine. Thus without any stay at all, he rode till it was within fourre houres of the sun setting, discending then into a great plaine, where there were two high trees, and vnder them a faire

Amadis de Gaul.

faire fountaine, commonly called The fountaine of the plaine field: to which he went to water his horse. And as he approched neare the Fountaine, he beheld a religious man cloathed poorely in a garmet made of gotes haire, having his beard and head all white, who was watering his Asse. Amadis saluted him, asking him if he were a priest. Truly said the old man, it is more than fortie years since I first said Mass. The gladder am I therof, said Amadis. Then he alighted and tooke off his saddle and bridle from his horse, who finding himselfe at libertie, began to run towards the forest, Amadis minding not to follow him, but threw off all his armour, which done, he kneeled at the old mans feet, who taking him vp by the hand, made him sit down by him: and beholding him well, he thought him to be the fairest gentlerman that euer he saw, although he was pale and wan, having his face all bedewed with tears: wherat the Hermit was moued with so great compassion, that he said vnto him. Knight, you seeme to be full of sorrow, and if your greife proceed from the repentance of any sinne that you haue committed, in truth my sonne you are very happie: and if it be for any temporall losse, then I thinke (seeing your youth, and the estate wherein you haue liued vnto this present, you shold not thus vex your selfe, but pray for forgiuenesse. Then he gaue him his blessing, saying, Go to now confess your sins. Herevpon Amadis began to tell the whole discourse of his life without letting any thing passe. Truly said the holy man, seeing that you are descended of so high a birth, you ought to be the more vertuous: yet you must not despair for any tribulation that may happen vnto you, chearely for this that procedeth through the occasion of a womā, who is as easily won as she is lightly lost. Wherefore my sonne, I counsell you to forget such vanities, and henceforth to banish the thought of such a miserable maner of life from you, for it will not only be irkesome vnto you, but also every vertuous person will condemne you for it. Ah father (answred Amadis) I am now in such extremite, that it is impossible I shold liue any long time, wherfore I humbly pray you to receave me into your company, & to comfort my pore soule, for that little time which

The second Booke of

it hath to remayne in this vnhappy body. When the good old man heard him speake with such affection, he said vnto him, I promise you my friend, it is ill done of you (who are a knight yet yong and of a conely stature) to fall into such despaire, seeing that women cannot continue their loue, but by the presence of those whom they loue: for by nature they are quickly forgetfull, and light of beleefe, especially when any thing is reported vnto them of such as haue fondly yeldeled themselues to them, who when they thinke to haue nothing but ioy and contentment, doe find themselues plunged in all sorrow and tribulation, as you now seale by experiance. Wherefore I pray you henceforth to be more vertuous and constant: and seeing you are borne a kings son, and likely to governe a kingdome, returne to the wold, for it shold be a great hurt to loose you in this sort: and I cannot presume what she might bē that hath brought you into this extremitie, seeing that although she were a woman so exquisit as she could not be equalled, yet for her shold not such a man as you are be cast away. Father answered Amadis, I aske not your counsell herein, for I now need it not, but for my souls sake. I desire you henceforth to receive me into your company, which if you refuse to do, I see no other remedie for me, but to die amongst the beasts in this forrest. The old man seeing him so resolute, had such compassion of him, as the feares fell downe his long white beard, and answered him: alas my sonne, my abiding is in a desert place, and I live a life so streit for you, my hermitage is at the least scuen leagues within the sea, vpon the top of a pore rock: unto the which no liuing creature can come vntesse it be at the beginning of the spring time. Notwithstanding, I haue alredie remained thirtie yeares there, exempted from all wordly pleasure, living only vpon such small almes, which some people of this country doe bestow vpon me. I promise you father said Amadis, it is the life which I desire, and I once again intreat you, that you would giue me leauue to go with you. The which the hermit at the last gaunteed, notwithstanding that he had a long tyme denied him. Herewithall Amadis kissed his feet saying: father command me whatsoeuer you shall please,

for

Amadis de Gaul.

for to my power I will euer obey you. Then the hermite said his evening seruice, after the which (because he had eaten nothing all day) he tooke forth of his wallet a little bread, and fish dried in the sunne, which was giuen vnto him: and willed Amadis to eat with him, but he refused it although he had ben thre daies without tasting any sustenance. Wherefore the hermit said vnto him: my sonne you haue promised to obey me, doe this then which I commaund you, and eat, for if you shold die in this obstinacie, your soule shold be in very great danger. For this cause Amadis durst not denie him, but did eat a very little, for he sighed continually, not being able to forget the great sorrow wherein he remained. After he had taken this small refecion, the good old man spread his cloke abroade and laid him downe thereon, and Amadis at his feet, who was a great while before he could take any rest, tumbling and tossing himselfe as a person very ill at ease, neuerthelesse in the end, being heauie with long watching, he fell asleep: and hee dreamed that he was locked in a chamber so darke, that hee could see no light at all, neither could he find any way to come out thereof, where with he greatly lamented: mozeouer hee thought that his cosin Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke came vnto him, hauing before them a beame of the sun, which gave a great light in so darke a place: they taking him by the hand said vnto him, My lord come forth from hense if it please you, and follow vs into the palace, the which he did. But at his comming forth, he thought that he did see Oriana enuironed with a great flame of fire, which made him so afraid, that hee cried out, Helpe, helpe, my lady Oriana burneth: and therewithal he leaped into the fire to sauue her. Then he tooke her in his arms, comming through the flame againe without any hurt at all: afterwards he carried her into a garden, the gretest and pleasantest that he had seene. At the lowd crie which Amadis did make, the good hermit awaked, and taking him by the hand, he asked him what he ailed: Father, answered hee, I haue euer now in my sleepe felt such exceeding paine, that I maruell I am not dead. Your crie hath witnesssed the same, said he, but let vs rise for it is time to depart. The he got vpon his

The second Booke of

his asse, and tooke the way toward the hermitage, and Amadis followed him a foot, talking together of many things, at the last he praid him to give him one gift which shold not be hurtfull unto him, the which the old man graunted I pray you then said Amadis, that so long as we are togethers, you would not tell any man whom I am: and henceforth to give me an other name, such as it shall please you: then after my death you may tell my brethren of me, that they may come fetch my bodie to carie it into Gaule. Your life and death answered the hermit, are in the hands of God, therefore speake no more thereof, for therein you offend him very greiuously: and therefore seeing you know him, loue him, and serue him as you are bound to doe, he will succour and helpe you: notwithstanding what other name will you haue? Such as it shal please you to gine me, said Amadis. And as they talked together, the old man had his eie continually vpon him, and the more he looked on him, the fairer he thought him to be: but he did see him so full of greife as he determined to give him a name conformable to his excellency and agreeable to his melancholy. Wherevpon he said vnto him: my sonne you are yong and of a faire complexion, notwithstanding your life is obscure, by reason of your sorrow, therefore my will is that you be called the Faire Forlorne. Wherewith Amadis was contented, liking very well of the hermite his devise, who not without great occasion had imposed that name vpon him. And euен as they were overtaken with the night they came vnto the sea side, where they found a little boat which the day before was come to sake the hermite at his hermitage, wherin they embarked, and within a small time after tooke landing at the pore rocke, so called because of the barrennes of the place, as the old man had declared to him. Who continuing his discourse, said, Sonne I haue heretofore followed the world as you haue done, and my name was Andahod, assuring you that during my yong yeeres, I studied many vaine sciences: but in the end being wearie thereof, I withdrew my selfe into this pore place, where I haue already remained thirty yeeres and more, and never departed thence vntill yesterday that I was at the buriall

Amadis de Gaul.

buriall of my sister whodied within these few daies. Wherethe faire Forlorne came vnto this solitary place, he was exceeding glad: hoping that in a very short time his sadness and his life would both end at once. Thus he remained in the company of the hermit consuming his youth with weeping and continuall lamentations, setting at naught all wordly honours, especially the glory which he had gotten in fighting with Galpan, Abies king of Ireland, Dardan the proud, and many others whom he had overcome, and he began to despise in himselfe all vanities, considering the variablenes of fortune, who not long before had so highly aduaanced him, that he had entered into the forbidden chamber of Apolidon, as in the beginning of the historie hath ben mentioned. But if he had been demanded what moued him so to doe, what would he (thinke you) haue answered: no other thing (as I gesse) but that the displeasure of a weake woman had brought him to this extremity: he wold haue tried to colour his fault by the examples of the strong and valiant Hercules, Samson, the wise Salomon, Virgill, and an infinit number of other great and vertuous personages which haue all fallen into the like miserie, being no more able to resist the same than he. And Amadis would haue thought their misfortune sufficient to shaddow his miserie, and yet is it quite contrary: for their example might haue warned him to haue shunned the like folly. Was it likely then that fortune would bring him out of his calamitie, be being thus overcome for so small a cause, and to bestow vpon him afterwards more fauours and victories than euer she had done before: me thinketh that she shold not: neither yet had she done it, if those things by her executed against him, had not turned to the profit of the persons whom she would fauour, whose lives depended vpon Amadis his safetie, whom she tormented in such sort, as it seemed she had more compassion vpon them, than care of him, as your selfe may judge. Because that Amadis being as it were brought vnto the period of his life, (when he least hoped of remedie) euен then was he restored vnto his former estate by such means as shall be hereafter recited vnto you. But to the end that we stray not too farre from

The second Booke of

the order of our historie, you must first understand that whiche
happened to Gandalin after he awaked and found neither A-
madis nor his horse: who rising vp in a fright, misdoubted that
whiche was happened, and looked in all places thereabout, not-
withstanding he could see nothing but trees and bushes. By
means wherof he began to cry and call, yet no body answered
him but the echo which resounded thoro w the valley: where-
by he knew well that Amadis was departed. For this cause
he began to make a most sorrowfull lamentation, determi-
ning to follow him, and to doe what he could to find him a-
gaine, which that he might the better accomplish, he returned
where he had left his horse, the which he found, having neither
saddle nor bridle vpon him, which made him almost beside
himselfe. But as he fretted and sought from one place to ano-
ther, in the middest of the bushes he espied the harnesse of his
horse which he sought wherefore incontinently he sadled him
and mounted vpon him, galloping through the forrest with-
out knowing which way to take: and in this frensy he rod five
daies together without any stay at all, but at the side of the
villages where he only tarried to enquire after Amadis. Not-
withstanding he could here no newes of him till th's sixt day,
that he entered into a meddaw wherein was a fountain, hard
by the which Amadis had left his armour. There he beheld a
pauillion set vp, and two gentlewomen, vnto whom he came,
asking them if they had seene a knight passe by, bearing in his
shield two lions sables, in a field Or. We haue not seene the
knight which you demand after, answered they, but we did
find his sheld and the rest of his armour vpon the brinke of
this fountaine. When Gandalin heard this he cried out main-
ly, and tearing his haire, he said weeping: Ay me he is dead,
alas what misfortune is happened, the best knight in y world
is he loise: here withall did he encrease his lamentis so strange-
ly, as both the gentlewomen had great compassion vpon his
miserie: alas my lord said he how badly haue I kept you: truly
I am worthy to be accoumpted the most wicked esquire
that lieth on the earth, hauing so lewdly forsaken you, and
you who were wont to be the defence and refuge of al distres-

sed

Amadis de Gaul.

sed persons, haue now nor counsell nor comfort of any living
wight, no not of me caitife as I am, that through my great
fault and sluggishnesse, haue left you in your greatest need,
even when I ought best to haue serued you. No soone had he
said these wordes but that he fell downe in a swound: which
when the gentlewomen beheld they cried: alas this esquier
is dead, and therewithall they ran vnto him, but he moued
not in any sort. Neuerthelesse they bestirred them so well, as
they brought him againe to himselfe, and afterwards they said
vnto him: my freind, you are to blame thus to despairre for a
thing wherof you are yet uncertaine. It were more conve-
nient for you to go seeke your maister, seeing that the vertuous
(as you ought to be) do increase their strength, even when
aduersitie most assaileth them. Gandalin knew that they said
true, and for the same cause he determined (following their
counsell) to trauell so long from place to place, vntill he had
newes of Amadis. But I pray you gentlewomen answered
he, tel me where you haue found his armour? That will we
willingly said they: We were of late in the company of Dom
Guillan the Pensif, who within these few days past, deliuered
vs from the prison of Gandinos the Malicious, with more then
twentie other ladies and gentlewomen, behauing himselfe so
valiantly that he hath broken the wicked custome of the ca-
stell, and constrained the lord thereof to sweare, neuer more to
maintaine the same. And because euery one had libertie to go
whether they would, my fellow and I haue followed him vnto
this place, and we haue alredy staid here these four daies,
because that when we came hether first, Guillan knew the
armour of him whome you enquire after, which were left vp
on the side of the fountaine. And I promise you that neuer
knight was more sorrowfull than he, soz as soone as he beheld
them, he alighted from his horse saing, Believe me this place
is farre unworthy to hold the shield of the best knight in the
world. Then did he take it vp from the ground, and hanged it
upon this tree. Which done he mounted again vpon his horse,
commanding vs exprezly that we should keepe it vntill he had
found the knight to whom it appertained: and to that end

H g

W

We did set vp these paillions which you see . Notwithstan-
ding after we had kept the same thre whole daies he return-
ed , and arrived but yesterday very late having none news of
him at all , and very early this morning he commanded his e-
squires to take the rest of his armour which were here found ,
and he tooke off his owne sheld , to hang about his necke the
other which we did keepe . In the doing whereof he wept bit-
terly and said , Truly sheld thou makest a bad exchange of
thy maister , for me : afterwards he told vs that he went to the
court of king Lluart to present those spoiles vnto quene Bri-
sena , being assured that she would be no leesse sorrowfull then
he for the said mischance , and we likewise doe follow after
him , to thanke the quene for the god which Guilan hath
done for vs for her sake , as he hath commanded vs to doe .
Then Gandalin bid them farewell , assuring them , that he
would find him , vpon whom his death or life depended , or else
he would end his daies in the seeking of him .

C H A P , V I I .

How Durin returned vnto the princesse Oriana , vnto whom he
declared the sorrowfull newes of Amadis : and of the great
sorrow which she made , after she vnderstood of his despaire .

Durin hauing left Patin in the forrest (as you haue
heard) made such great hast to return vnto Oriana ,
to let her know what he had seene of Amadis , as the
tenth day following he arrived in the citie of Lon-
don . But so soone as Oriana perceiued him , her heart throbbed
in such sort as she was faine to go vnto her chamber , and lay
her downe vpon her bed before she would speake vnto Durin :
and shortly after he commanded the Damsell of Denmarke
to cause him to come in , and to see that while she talked with
him no other shoulde come where she was . Then Durin beeinge
on his knees before her , she said vnto him : Durin my freind
by the faith that thou owest vnto me , tell me in what estate
thou diddest find Amadis , what was his countenance whilst

he

he red my letter , and what thou thinkest of the quene Briola-
nia ? Madame answered he , by my faith I wil tell you the very
truth , although I am sure that vnto you and others , it will
seeme in a manner incredible . At my departure from hence
(as it pleased you to command me) I went without any stay
vnto the citie of Sobradisa , where I found the quene Briola-
nia , who (in my opinion) next vnto you , is the fairest princesse
of the world , and of the best grace . There I heard newes that
my lord Amadis and his fellows were departed to returne vnto
this court , but vpon the way they did meet with a gentle-
woman , who carried them vnto the Firme island to proue
the strange aduentures thereof : wherevpon incōtinently I
tooke my way thether , and there I arrived even as my lord
Amadis passed the arch of loiall louers , vnder the which none
micht passe that had in any sort falsified his first loue . Howe-
said she , hath he so rashly enterprised such an aduenture ha-
ving his disloyalty so fresh before his eies ? I know not madam
answered Durin , how you beleue it , but sure I am that it hap-
pened better vnto him than you thinke for , seeing that he hath
gotten more honour than euer any loiall knight received , as
many can witnesse by the signes which then appeared . And
although at that instant Oriana would haue seemed for to dis-
semble the pleasure which she conceiued of these newes , yet
could she not so cunningly do the same , but that with extreame
joy her suddaine blushing did increase her beauty , for the as-
surance she had in the loialty of Amadis . But Durin cōtinuing
his discourse , said vnto her : madame he hath yet done greater
things , for after he had finished this so strange aduenture , he
heard newes that my lords Galaor , Florestan and Agraeis , thin-
king to winne the forbidden chamber , were so rudely repulsed
from the marble piller , that their liues were in great peril , by
meanes whereof i . : lord Amadis desirous to reuenge their
wrongs with an invincible courage he passed through all the
guarded places , and maugre all the enchantments , he entred
into the chamber , yet was it not without great daunger and
trauaille . Thus did he win the seignory of the Firme island
and all the inhabitants thereof haue already sworne vnto him

H

homage ,

The second Booke of

homage, and fealtie, according to the custome of the country; which is one of the fairest and strongest places in the world. And I assure you madame, that it is more than an hundred yeares since any living creature hath passed the pillers, but onely my lord Amadis: by whose force and strength we have seene all the singular things and riches of the pallace of Apolidon, and the aduenturous chamber, which is renoumed thorow all the partes of the earth. During this discourse of his, Oriana was alinost rauished with the great easse, and pleasure that she conceiveth in the hope that one day she shal be lady and owner of such singular things, to her owne and her lones contentment, and said vnto Durin, Truly Durin fortune hath ben very fauorable vnto him. Ah madam answered he, nay rather too rigorous, so as I would to God some other had carried him that unhappy letter which you wrot and I deliuered: how said Oriana, I pray thee tell me, what countenance he shewed in reading it? Madame I will tel you since it pleaseþ you, answered he, although I am sure that you will be verie sorrie when you shall understand what consequence it turned vnto, and the mischeife it brought vnto the best and faithfulllest knight in the world. In what sort said she, You are the cause of his death answerd Durin. Out alas said Oriana, what is it thou tellest me? You haue forged the swerd that hath wounded him to death, and I carried it to him, so as we are both his murderers. Then declared he the whole circumstance and maner how he deliuered the letter, and the despaire he entred into after he had read it: so as said Durin, he did shortly after that secretly depart from the pallace of Apolidon with Gandalin, Isania gonernour of the isle, and me, and we brought him vnto an hermitage, where he charged vs straightly to follow him no further: then he mounted on horsebacke and taking with him neither helmet, sheld, nor lance, he fled ouer a mountaine like vnto a mad man. Afterward he rehersed vnto her all the talke which particularly he had vsed vnto them in taking his leaue of them, and Durin made this discourse with so many teares, as it was very hard to iudge whether he or Oriana had y more sorrowfull heart. And know you madame said he, that after

his

Amadis de Gaul.

his departure (notwithstanding his command to the contrary) Gandalin and I followed him, and found him asleepe by the side of a fountaine, yet his sleepe was not long, for sudainly he awaked and raising himselfe vp began to make the greatest lamentation in the world, bewailing king Perion his father, then Mabila and others his friends. All this while Gandalin and I hid our selues for feare of his fury, by meanes whereof without any impeachment of vs he passed the most part of the night in the like lamentations, vntill about the breake of day that there chaunced a knight to come singing a song which he had made for the loue of you. The which Durin recited vnto her, as also that which afterwards happened vnto Patin, which so ouercharged the heart of Oriana, that she remained in a swound looking like one that were dead. The which Durin fearing, he called the pryncesse Mabila, and the Damsell of Denmarke, vnto whom he said, Go helpe my lady who is in a great perpleritie for a thing which is now too late to be remedied: and if she hath misdone, the punishment is of right due vnto her. Herewithall he departed leaving the women much amazed, for they knew not the cause of this inconuenience, much lesse how they might remedy the same: neuerthelesse they vsed her in such sort that she came again vnto her selfe, and casting forth a sigh, she said with a feeble and low voice: Ah wicked woman that I am, when with so great wrong I haue deprived him of life, whom in this world I most loued. And seeing it is out of my power now to reuoke that mischiefe, whereof I am the repentant causer, I beseech ydu (friend) to take my lament in satisfacion of the hurt which I haue purchased vnto you, with the sacrifice which I shall make of mine owne life to follow you vnto the death: so the ingratitude which I haue committed against your loialtie, shall be manifested, your selue revenged, and I punished. And as she thought to haue proceeded further, her speech failed her again, where with Mabila and the gentlewoman were more abashed than before, so that they called Durin to know what heauie newes he had brought vnto Oriana, who wholy declared it vnto them. Let me alone then said Mabila, for I know wel how to

The second Booke of

to remedy this matter. Whereupon they unlaced her, and besirreth them so well, that she brought her to life againe: then Mabila demanded of her how she did. Gentle friend (answering her) farre better than I desire: So as I rather desire death than life, for now I do nought els but languish. Wherfore madame, said Mabila: doe you thinke my cosen so inconstant, that he will not willingly excuse the injury that you haue done unto him, knowing that extreame loue rather than any other thing constrained you therunto? And if he be gone, as Durin hath told you, it is but to passe away part of his melandholie, tarrying vntill his innocency be knowne unto you: but I am certaine if it pleased you to call him back again, that he is as readie to obey you as euer he was. And behold what you shall doe: entreat him by a letter, that he take no regard vnto that which you did commaund him by Durin, and that which you did, was suddainly after a false report made vnto you of him: and therefore will him to come unto you to Mirefleur, where you stay for him to amend your fault at his discretion. Ah my cosen, answered Oriana, do you thinke that he will euer vouchsafe either to respect me, or make one step for me? But do you thinke said Mabila, that the loue he beareth to you is of so little force, that he will not be far more glad to recover your god fauour, than he hath ben sorry to be by you forsake? I am verily assured, that to die he wil not displease you. And to accomplish this matter well, it behoueth the Damsell of Denmark to undertake the charge to find him out, because he knoweth her, and putteth his trust in her. Well, answered Oriana, I am content to be aduised by you. So she tooke paper and inke, and as they had determined she did write vnto Amadis, afterwards the letter was given to the Damsell of Denmark, with expresse commandment to passe first into Scotland, thinking that he might be there with Gandales, rather then in any other place. And the better to colour their enterprise, they aduised the Damsell to tell the queene, that Mabila sent her towards the queene of Scotland her mother, to understand some newes from her: with the which the queene was well pleased, and gaue her a letter and tokens to present vnto

Amadis de Gaul.

vnto her. Thus was the gentlewoman dispatch of the knight betid with Durin her brother, and Enil the cosen to Gane. And so long they rood till they came vnto a port towne called Megill, which separeteth great Britaine from the realme of Scotland. There they tooke shippynge, and they had the winde so faire, that the sixt day following they landed in the citie of Poligez. Then tooke they their way toward the knight Gandales, whome they met a hunting: but when he beheld the Damsell of Denmark (knowing that she was a stranger) he staid, enquiring of her what she did seeke in that countrey. Your selfe answered she, towards whom, two princesse your freinds haue commaunded me to come, to present from them certayne presents which I carie vnto the queene of Scotland. Gentlewoman said he, may it please you to tel me their names. Pea willingly sir said she, the one is my lady Oriana daughter to the mighty king Lisuart, and the other the princesse Mabila whom you know wel enough. Ha said Gandales, you are most luckily here arrived: and they haue reason to accoumpt me their most humble seruant, for so I am, and I pray you most hartily to come and alight at my house, then to morrow we will go together to see the queene: in the meane while doe me this pleasure, as to tell me how Amadis doth. The gentlewoman was herewith much astonished, seeing that she had missed of her purpose: notwithstanding dissembling her sorrow, she answered Gandales: that he was not returned to the court since he departed thence to reuenge Briolania: and it is thought that he is come into these partes with his cosen Agraeis, to see the Scotish queene his aunt, and you also: for this cause the queene, and other ladies of his kinred and deare freinds, gaue me in charge to deliver him a letter, which will be very welcome vnto him I am sure. And the gentlewoman said thus much, because she knew certainly, that althoough Amadis woulde hide him from (knowing that she brought him newes from Oriana) others, yet he woulde change his mind to speake with her. I would said Gandales that he were here, for I haue a long time greatly desired to see him. Thus talking together at the last they arrived at the castle of Gandales, where he sca-

The second Booke of

In vtre g̃e the wōman th̃e daies : and the fourth day folowing, he conducted her vnto the court, where she deliuered to the Scottish quene the letters and presents which the quene Brisena had sent vnto her,

CHAP. VIIII.

How Dom Guilan the Pensif did bring vnto the court of king Lisuart, the sheld, armor, and sword of Amadis, which he had found lying by the Fountaine of the plaine field.



A fter that Don Guilan the Pensif was departed from the fountaine where he found Amadis his armour, he rod six daies before he arrived in the court of king Lisuart. And he ordinarily carried the sheld of Amadis about his necke, and never tolde it of except when he was constrained to fight: then he tooke his owne, fearing to deface the other. And as he rod he met with two knights, cosens to Arcalaus, who incontinently knew the sheld of Amadis, and they thought Guilan to be he. Wherefore they (who hated him to the death) determined to assaile him, and said one to another: euen now will we carie the head of this villaine vnto our uncle Arcalaus. This they spake so lowd that Guilan heard it, wherwith being throughly chased he answered them. Valliards you reckon without your host, for never did traitor affright me, no more shall you, seeing I know you for kinsmen to Arcalaus, and as wicked as himself. Then pulled he down the visor of his helmet, couched his launce, and ranne vpon them. Now they were young and strong, so that they defended themselves stoutly: notwithstanding at the last they could not long resist him that had charged them. Who after he had some small time fought with them, thrust his sword in the throat of the eldest, and the other fled vp towards the top of the mountaine, who was not long pursued by Guilan, because he was a little wounded, wherupon

Amadis de Gaul.

on he let him go and followed on his way, along the whiche he rod so far, vntill he arrived at a castle belonging vnto a knight of his acquaintance, where he lodged for that night, being then very late. But the next day (as he would haue departed from his lodging) his host seeing him without a lance, gaue him one, from th̃e he rod so long that he came vvere to a riuere named Guinon, ouer the whiche there was a bridge no broder then for two horses to passe ouer afront. And approuching more neare thereto, he beheld a knight entering vpon the same whose sheld was vert, a bend Argent. This he knew to be his cosen Ladasin; and on the other side he saw another knight readie to fight, who forbade Ladasin from passing ouer, except he would breake a launce with him, but Ladasin answered him, that he would not stay for so small a thing, and herewithall couering him with his sheld, he set spurres vnto his horse. As much did he that kept the passage, who was mounted vpon a great bay courser, and did beare in his sheld argent a lion sables, and his helmet all blacke. Their encounter was so strong, that Ladasin fell into the water, where without doubt he had ben drooned (as well for the waight of his armes, as also for the height of the place from whence he fel) if he had not taken hold of certayne willowes, by the means wherof he got vnto the banke side. In the meane season he that had overthowne him returned fair and softly from whence he was departed. Then Guilan seeing his cosen in such daunger ran spedily to helpe him, and caused him to be pulled vp by his esquires, and afterwards he said vnto him: trust me cosen without the helpe of these doorghes you had ben in great danger, and therfore all strange knights shold feare to iust vpon such bridges; for those whiche doe keape such passages haue their horses no small time experient for þ purpose, with whom (more then by their own proffesse) they gaine the honour and reputation over a number of better knights thā themselves are. And as for me, I would rather turne out of the way a dayes iorney then put my selfe in such hazard, were it not to revenge you if I can. Now the horse of Ladasin had not followed his maister but was passed ouer to the other side of the riuere, and the knight of the bridge

The second Booke of

his esquires were there readie to take him, who carried him into a pleasant and strong towre seated in the middest of the water. Wherefore Guillan took his sheld, and couching his lance, he called unto the knight of the bridge; that he shoud take heed of him, who ran against him, and they met together with a most strong encounter: neuerthelesse it sell out so well for Guillan, that he ouerthrew his enemie together with his horse into the riuier, and hymselfe had sped little better (for he was unhorſed as well as the other) if in falling his horse had not slipped by the one ſide of him; and he taken hold of certain stakes by the which he got vpon the bridge againe, from whence he might perceiue the knight in the riuier, who having caught hold by the taile of the horſe of Guillan, was brought to ſhoare on the one ſide, and his horſe came to the other ſide, where the ſquires of Ladasin were readie to take hold of him. Thus againſt their willes the two knyghts made exchage of their horſes, and therefore Guillan ſent vnto the knight to tell him that if he would reſore his horſe and his fellowes, that they would ſend ouer his which their esquires had taken, and the they would depart. What anſwered the knight vnto him that brought the message, think they to escape ſo lightly from my hands: ye truly ſaid the other, for they haue done as much as the cuſtome of the paſſage requireth. Not yet anſwered the knight, because we were both ouerthowene; and therefore they muſt win the bridge by the ſword, if they will paſſe ouer. Will you then ſaid the other compell them to fight? I thinke you ſhould be ſatiſfied with this iury which already you haue done vnto them, ſeeing that all bridges ought to be ſree for every paſſenger. I care not anſwered the knight, go quicke-ly and tell them, that they muſt ſeele (will they nill they) how my ſword cutteh. Then he leaped vpon his horſe moſt lightly without any helpe of his ſtirrop, afterwards comming neare vnto Guillan he ſaid vnto him very ſeircely and boldy: knight your embassador hath bene ouer tedious in deliuering his message, but before you eſcape me, you muſt of force tell me whether you be any of the ſubiects to a king called Lisuart, or any of his houſhould. Wherefore anſwered Guillan I would

it

Amadis de Gaul.

it were my luck ſaid the other, to haue him now in your ſeed, for by my head he ſhould not raigne one day longer. When Guillan heard him ſay ſo, none could be moſe angry than he was, and therefore anſwered him: in god faith knight iſking Lisuart my lord were in my roome, I am very ſure, that he would eaſily make thee acknowledge this thy great preſumption: but ſince he is abſent, and that I know the hurt that thou wouldest do vnto him, I haue a greater deſire to fight againſt thee, than euer I had againſt any other knight. And if I can (being his ſubiect, and a knight of his house) I wil chalenge thee in ſuch ſort that ſo god a prince ſhall be henceforth free from al thy malice. I doe not beleeue that ſaid the other: for before it be noone, I will make thee glad to carrie a message vnto him: notwithstanding before thou receauest thy deſert, my will is, thou ſhalt know both who I am, and what preſents I will ſend vnto him by thee. Guillan was very muſh diſpleased with the knight ſwords, and hardly would he haue deferred the combat ſo long, had it not ben that he promiſed to tell him his name, wherefore he ſtaied a while to here what he would ſay. Know thou then ſaid the knight, that I am Gandalod ſomme to Baisiman late lord of Hansuega, whom king Lisuart moſt trecherouſly did put to death in the citie of London. The preſents which I will ſend vnto him by thee, ſhall be the heads of fourne knyghts of his court whom I kepe prisoners (and one of them is Giontes his nephele) together with thy right hand also, which I will hang about thy necke, after I haue ſeparated it from thy arme. A ild traitor anſwered Guillan, if thou canſt perorme that thou braggeſt of, it were a great deale, but I beleeue thou ſhalt prove thy ſelf a lier: and ſo ſaying, he ſtoke at him. Then therre began betweene them a Sharpe and cruell combat: for without any breathing, they laid at each other ſo ſcirely, that Ladasin and his esquires who were preſent, dw not thinkē that any of them could eſcape the death. Neuertheleſſe they behaued them ſo valiantly, that one could not judge who had the beſt: for they were expert knyghts, hardy and exerſized in armes, ſo that knowing how to defend themſelues few blowes could hurt them to the quicke. Now when their

I iy

battaille

The second Booke of

Amadis de Gaul.

battaille was at the hottest, they heard the winding of a horne from the top of the tower, wherwithall Guillan was abashed, thinking it to be some new supply come to his enemy, and on the other side, Gandalod suspected it to be some revolt of the captiues which he had in his prisons. And therefore either of them did their best to vanquish his enemie before the succours should come: so that suddenly Gandalod rushed vpon Guillan thinking to vnhorse him, but Guillan embraced him so hard that they both fell to the ground tumbling one ouer another, yet holding their swords fast in their hands, but it happened so well for Guillan that he had his enemys under him. By means whereof before the other could rise he gaue him five or six great blowes with his sword, which in such sort amased him, that from thenceforth he waxed more feble. Notwithstanding getting vp vpon his feet he both well defended himselfe, and better assailed his aduersary, givine sufficient knowledge of the little god will he willed vnto his enemys: who so sorely pressed vpon him, that he was constrained to recoil and turne his backe. Therefore Guillan marking where he was worse armed, did hit him such a blow with his sword vpon the arme, that he quite parted it from his shoulder. So as with the extreame greife thereof he cast forth a lowd crie, flying towards the tower: but Guillan overtoke him, and laid so fast hold vpon his helmet, that he pulled it from his head. Then setting his sword to his throat he said vnto him, Belaue me sir, you shall now goe to king Lisuart to present him with other heads, then you determined, but if you will not obey me, your own shall satisfie me. Alas answered Gandalod, I had rather yeld my selfe to the mercie of the king then to die presently. Whereupon after he had giuen his faith vnto Guillan, they mounted on horsebacke, and Ladasin with them. At that instant, they heard a great tumult within the tower, and beheld one of the warders running away, whom they staid to know what the matter was: who told them that the prisoners had found the means to vbind themselues, and to come forth of the dungeon wherein they were kept, afterwards how they were arm'd, and had already slaine the most part of his fellowes.

had no sooner ended his speach, when they beheld some of those which he spake of, ouer the gate of the tower, and three or foure others which pursued a knight, and seuen halbardiers, that fled towards a wood hard by, and when those which had gained their liberty perceaued Guillan and Ladasin, they cried vnto them, that they shold kill those traitors which had escaped from them. Wherefore Guillan and his cosen ran before and slue foure of them: the rest saued themselves with their lightnes, excepting onely the knight who was taken. Then came the prisoners to salute Guillan, whom they all knew, and after some talkie which they had together, Guillan said vnto them: my lords I cannot tarrie long with you, for I am constrained to goe forthwith to king Lisuart, but my cosen Ladasin shall beare you company vntill you haue refreshed you, and afterwards I pray you to come vnto the court, and to bring with you these two knights whom I deliuere into your keeping, vntill king Lisuart haue taken such order for them, as to his maiestie shal seeme best: and let one of you remain here for the guard of this place, vntill I haue otherwise provided for it. The which they promised him to perfrome, thus taking leaue of them he tooke his sheld from his necke, and gaue it vnto his esquires, and taking the sheld of Amadis, (as he was accustomed) the teares stod in his eyes. Wherewithall the othesers being much amased, demanded of him, what moued him thus to take his sheld from his necke, and place an other in ited thereof with so great sorrow. Ah answered he, this sheld belongeth to the best knight in the world, then he rehearsed vnto them the manner how he had found it, with the rest of the armour of Amadis, whom he had since searched for through all the country without hearing any newes of him: wherewithall every one of them were very sorry, fearing least some great misfortune had happened him. Thus Guillan followed on his way, and rod so long that (without any further trouble) he arriued in the court of king Lisuart: where it was alreadie knowne how Amadis had ended the adventures of the firme island, and gained the seignory thereof: in like sort how he was departed from thence secretly, in great anguish.

The second Booke of

Neuerthelesse they were all ignorant of the cause thereof, except those whom I before hane told you of. Thus Guillan entered into y haule, having about his necke the sheld of Amadis who was presently knowne of all the assemblie, wherefore they flocked about hym to here what he would say: but the king was formost, who demanded what newes he had of Amadis. It may please your maiestie answered Guillan, I know none: neverthelesse, if it please you I will before the quene recite how I did find his armour, sword, and his sheld which here you may see. Truly said the king I am very well pleased, for since he was her knight, it is reason that she first know what is become of him. Saying so he toke Guillan by the hand, and led him where the quene was. Then Guillan kneeling downe said vnto her weeping, Madame not many daies since I found all the armour of Amadis with his sheld left all alone hard by a fountaine, which is called the Fountain of the plaine field: wherewithall I was so sorrowfull, that euuen at the same instant I fastened the sheld vpon a treé, leauing it in the keping of two gentlewomen that were in my company, vntill that I had gone through all the country, to enquire where he was become. But I was neither so fortunat to find him, nor so happy to here any newes of him, wherfore knowing the desert of so god a knight, who had never any desire, but to employ himselfe to doe you service, I determined seeing I could not bring him to you, to bring you his armes as witness of the dutie which I do owe both to your maiestie and also to him: the whiche you may command(if you please)to be set in an open place, where every one may see them, as wel to here newes of him, by such strangers as ordinarily repaire vnto this court, as also to encourage all such as follow arms, to take example by him that was owner of them: who by his high knighthood, hath gained the cheifest reputation amongst all those that ever buckled cuirasse on their backes. When the quene vnderstood such newes of Amadis, never was any ladie more sorrowfull, and answered Guillan: It is great pitie for the losse of so god a knight: for I am sure that many at this day doe live, which will be sorry for his losse: and I give you most

Amadis de Gaul.

most heartie thankes for that which you haue done for him and me together: assuring you that those which wil put themselves forward to find him, shall gaine me and all other ladies cause to wish them well for his sake, which was so much at their commandement. But if the quene for these newes was any whit sorry, the king and those of his company were no lesse sad: yet was it nothing to the greife which Oriana sustaine. For if before she was vexed for the great fault which she had committed, at that instant her paine redoubled with so great a melancholy, that it was impossible for her to stay there any longer, but she withdrew her selfe into her chamber. And casting her downe vpon her bed she began to crie: ah wicked woman that I am, I may now well say that all the felicitie that euer I had is but a plaine dreame, and my torment is a very certaine truth, seeing that if I receive any contentment, it is onely by the dreames which doe nightly solicit me, for when I awake all froward fortune afflicteth my poore spirit, so as if the day be vnto me a greuous martidome, the darknes onely bringeth me pleasure and comfort, because in my sleepe I think that I am before my sweet freind, but being awake and quite deprived of that great ioy, maketh me too much to feele his absence. Ah my eies, no more eies but clouds of teares, you are much abused, seeing that being that you only behold him that contenteth you: and no sooner opened, but all the torment in the world commeth at once to blind them: at the last this death which I feele so nere at hand shall deliuer me from this care: and you sweet freind shall be reuenged of the mest ingratfull woman that euer was borne. Then like a furious woman she rose vp determining to throw her selfe hedlong from the window downe to the ground: but Mabila who had followed her preventing such an inconuenience staid her, setting before her the infamy which she might get, if it were but knowne that she were so minded: and moreover she did assure her that Amadis would shortly returne, saying vnto her: How now madame: where is the constancie of a kings daughter, and that wisdome for which you are so much renowned? Haue you already forgotten the mischeife that
K
was

The second Booke of

Was likely to haue happened vnto you, by means of the false newes that Arcalaus brought vnto the court this last yeaer? And now because Guilan hath found my cosens arnes is it thereforee likely that he shoulde be dead? Believe me, you shall see him againe shortly, and he will come vnto you so soone as he hath seene your letters. This counsell was authorised with such persuasive reasons, that Oriana appeased part of her torment: but yet these newes so greatly troubled her mind, that had it not ben for the wisdom of Mabila (who oftentimes persuaded her to be quiet) there had happened a meruelous incomuenience: but in the end she kne w so well how to pruaile with her, that she resolued vpon this, that the gentlewoman of Denmarke would bring him againe. And as they were in these tearnes, one came to tell them that the knights and gentlewomen which Guilan had deliuered from prison were arriuied, wherefore Mabila seeking to withdraw Oriana from fancies, brought her wher the quene was, vnto whom the two gentlewomen (that had kept the shield of Amadis) recited the lamentation which they had seene an esquier make, when he knew the armour and shield that Guilan had found vpon the side of the Fountain of the plain field. The king was likewise present in whose eies stod a floud of tears, thinking assuredly that Amadis was dead. Then Ladasin and his fellowes were seene to come in, who brought with them Gandalod prisoner, together with the other knight, whom they presented vnto the king on the behalfe of Guilan, declaring vnto him both the manner of the combat, the falke that passed betweene Gandalod and Guilan, and also how that during their encounter, the knights that were in the deep dungeon of his tower had found the means to deliuere themselves. Is this true said he to Gandalod, I caused not long since thy father to be burned in this citie, for his great treason, and thou shalt likewise be there hanged with thy companion, because thou hadst conspired my death. Then forthwith he commanded them to be hanged ouer the city wauls, right ouer against the place wher Barisan was burned, as it hath ben recited vnto you.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

How the faire Forlorne being in the poore rocke with the Hermit, there arriuied a ship in the which was Corisanda, who sought for her freind Florestan, and of that which happened vnto them.



The day the faire Forlorne being set hard by the Hermit, neare vnto the doore of their little house, the old man said vnto him: I pray you my son, tell me the dreme that you had, when you awaked on a suddaine sleeping hard by me neare vnto the Fountaine of the plaine field. Truly father answered he, I wil willingly tell it you, and I most humbly beseech you like wise to let me understand be it for good, or bad, what you thinke therof. Afterwards he recited the dreme in such sort as you haue heard, keeping only the names of the gentlewomen secret. Then the Hermit remained a god while pensif, when beholding the faire Forlorne, he began to smile, and said vnto him: My child, I assure you, that you haue now more cause to rejoice then ever you had: but yet I would haue you know how I understand it. The dark chamber in the which you thought your selfe to be, out of which you were not able to come forth, signifieth this great tribulation wherein you now are. The gentlewomen which afterwards opened the doore vnto you, are some of your freinds that continually sollicit your cause vnto the ladie whom you so feruently loue, with whom they haue so much pruailed, that they shall withdraw you from this place. The sun beame which went before them, are letters of reconciliation that she sendeth vnto you: by meanes whereof you shall leauue me. The fire that inturmed this ladie, sheweth the great loue, together with the sad laments that she maketh for your absence, as well as you doe for hers. And by the faire garden wher unto you did beare her, draw-

Li

ng

The second Booke of

ing her forth of the flame, signifieth the great pleasure which you shall both haue at your meeting. Truly my son, I know that seeing the habit and estate whereunto I am called, such speeches as these become me not at all: neverthelesse knowing that it is for your good, I am sure that I doe not amisse in this counselling a person so comfortlesse as you are. Herewithall the faire Forlorne fell vpon the ground to kisse his fæt, rejoicing that he had happened into the company of a person so holie, that knew how to comfort him so well in his aduersitie, desiring very hartily, that whatsoeuer the holie man had told him, might so come to passe, and he said vnto the Hermit: my father seeing it hath pleased you to doe me so much god, as to expound this dreame, I pray you likewise to tell me the meaning of one other, which I dreamed the night before I came from the Firm-island. Then did he recite it word by word vnto him. Wherevpon the aged man answered hym, My son, by this you may plainly see that which already is happened vnto you: for I assure you that the place overshadowed with treés where you thought that you were, and the great number of people which at the first made such great ioy about you, signifieth the Firm-island which you haue conquered, to the great pleasure of all the inhabitants thercof. But the man which came vnto you with a box full of bitternes, is the messenger of the ladie that gaue you the letter: and your selfe doth know better then any other, whether he brought you bitternes or no, by the discourse which he had with you. The sorrow which afterwards you did behold in the persons which before were so ioyfull, are they of the ille, who at this present are very heauie for your absence. The apparell which you threw off, are the teares which you haue shed. The stony place wherein you entered enured with water, this rocke witnesseth vnto you what it is. The religious man that did speake vnto you in an unknowne language, is my selfe who doe instrua you in holy writ, which you neither understand, nor can comprehend. Father answered the faire Forlorne. I know verilie that you say the truth, which giueth me great hope of that which you haue declared of the other: but the continual greife

and

Amadis de Gaul.

and melancholie wherein I live, hath alreadie ouermaistered me, that I beleue if the god which you promise vnto me doe not the sooner ease my care, death will first seize vpon my sorrowfull corps. Notwithstanding the Hermit knew how to persuade him so well, that from thenceforth he shewed a little merrier countenance then before he had done, and began to turne his sorrow to some solace, vsing to angle for fish with two nephewes of the old man, that kept him company. Nevertheles the most part of the time he withdrew himselfe vnto a secret place hard by the sea side, which was overshadowed with diuerse sorte of treés: and there oftentimes he cast his sight vnto the Firm-island, which put him in remembrance of those sauours wherevnto fortune had called him, and the wrong that Oriana did vnto him, he hauing never offended. Alas said he, haue I deserued this entertainement to be banished, without hauiug offended so much as in thought: Truly deere freind, if my death were agreeable vnto you, you haue means inough to giue it me more spedily, without making me thus to liue in languishing. The onely dentall of your god grace the very first day that you accepted me for your knight, had ben sufficient at that time to haue made me die a thousand deathes. Many other lamentations did the faire Forlorne euery day make, in this solitary place, wherin he tooke so great pleasure that oftentimes he there passed away both the day and the night: so as one time finding himselfe moze frolliche in his mind, then of a long time he had ben, he made this song following.

Sith that the victorie of right deserv'd,
By wrong they doe withhold for which I serv'd;
Now sith my glorie thus hath had a fall,
Glorious it is, to end my life withall.
By this my death likewise my woes release,
My hope, my ioy, m' inflamed loue doth cease.
But euer will I mind my durieng paine:
For they to end my glorie, and my gaine,
My selfe haue murthered, and my glorie slaine.

B. 1y.

Thus

Thus the faire Forlorne passed away the tyme, waiting
vntill fate or better fortune shold bring him forth of this mi-
sery. But it happened that one night lyng vnder the trees(as
he was accustomed)about the break of day he heard very nigh
him the sound of a most swet instrument, wherein he tooke so
great pleasure, that he gaue attentiuе eare therevnto a good
while, amased notwithstanding from whence it might pro-
ceed. Knowing the place to be solitary that no other there re-
mained but the Hermit, his two nephewes, and himselfe :
wherfore he rose vp, without making any noise at all, and
approched more neere to see what it might be. Then he be-
held two yong gentlewomen sitting by a fountaine, who(tu-
ning their voices to the sound of a lute) did sing a most plea-
sant song:neverthelesse fearing to trouble their mirth, he stood
still a great while without being by them perceiued. After-
wards he came forth and disclosed himselfe, saying vnto them:
Truly gentlwomen your musike hath made me this day to
lose matins, for the which I am very sorrie. When these wo-
men heard him speake(having not seene him at all vntill that
time)they were much afraid. Notwithstanding one of them
more bold then her fellow answered him: My freind we did
not thinke to offend you with this our mirth, but seeing we
hane so luckily found you, tell vs(if it please you)who you are,
and how this desert place is called. In truth my faire gentle-
women,said the faire Forlorne, this place is called the Poore
rocke: wherein there liueth an Hermit vpon the top thereof
in his little hermitage. As for me I am a poore man that keepe
him companie, doing great and hard penance for the sin and
wickenesse which I haue committed. Gentle freind answe-
red they,may we find in this place (for two or thre daies one-
ly) any house wherein we may place at ease a ladie both rich
and mighty,so tormentid with loue that she is even at deaths
doore therewith. Trust me said he,there is no other lodging in
this rocke but the little cabinet wherein the Hermit doth lie,
and one other that I doe sleepe in sometime: but if the Her-
mit will lend you mine,I am content(to doe you a pleasure)to
lie in the meane tyme abroad in the fieldes, as I commonly

vse

Amadis de Gaul.

vse to doe.The gentlewomen gaue him heartie thankes, and
bidding him good morrow they departed towards a pavilion:
within the whiche the faire Forlorne beheld a most beautifull
ladie vpon a bed. Wherupon he knew that the same was she
of whom they told him. But looking farder off, he did see foure
armed men walking by the sea side, who scouted abroad, whi-
lest five others did take their rest, and he also perceiued a ship
at ancre well appointed. The sunne was already vp, when he
heard the hermitage bell to ring, which made him to goe vp
thereth. Wher he found the Hermit making him ready to go
to seruice: vnto whom he told that there were people newly
arrived in the rocke, and that if it were his pleasure he would
willingly goe call them to heare mattins. So then answered
the Hermit, and I will stay for them. And as he went downe
the rocke, he met the ladie, whom the knights carried toward
the hermitage: wherfore he returned to helpe to make ready
the Hermit; who seeing the lady was come, began seruice.
Then the faire Forlorne being amongst the women, began
to remember the tyme when he was in the court of king Li-
suart, and of the pleasure that he was wont to haue with the
princesse Oriana, and therewithal he began to weepe so bitter-
lie, that the gentlewomen perceiued it and did very much
wonder thereat. Notwithstanding they thought that it was
for the contrition of his sinnes, and seeing him yong, faire, and
comelie, they could not think what to presume therof. When
the Hermit had made an end of seruice, they came to salute
him, praying him for Gods sake, to lend them some little
thamber for their ladie (who was wearie of the sea, and ex-
treamly sicke)wherein she might take her rest, for a daie or
twaine. In truth faire ladies answered he, there are here no
more then two small cabinets,in one of them I remaine (and
if I can so long as I liue, never woman shall come therewith)
and the other is for this poore man which doth such great pe-
nance, wherein sometimes he sleepeth, and I woulde be verie
sorrie that he shoulde be put out thereof against his will. Father
said the faire Forlorne, doe not let for me to doe them a plea-
sure, for I am very well content for this tyme to haue no other

lgd:

The second Booke of

Lodging them vnder the trees. Well said the Hermit, let it be so a Gods name. Then the faire Forlorn conduced them vnto his cabaret, where the gentlewomen set vp a rich bed for their mistris who was forthwith carried thither. And because it was told the faire Forlorne that her sicknes proceeded of extreame loue, he tooke more heed to her behaviour then to any of the rest: and he perceiued that her eies were still full of teares, and that her sighes were at commandement: wherefore he drew the two gentlewomen apart, whom in the morning he had found playing on the lute, and earnestly intreated them to tell him the occasion of the great sicknes that their mistris sustained. Freind answered they, if you marke her well you shall find that she is very faire, although that now her disease hath abated a great part of her beauty: for she hath neither comfort nor joy by reason of the absence of a knight that she goeth to seeke in the house of king Lisuart, whom she so feruently loueth, that if short tyme doe not graunt some ease to her passion, it is impossible that her life should continue long. When the faire Forlorne heard king Lisuart named, he could not refraine from teares, and he had a greater desire then before, to know the name of the knight that she loued: therefore he requested them very earnestly to tell him his name, in god sooth answered the gentlewoman, hardly may you know him: for he is not of this country: yet is he esteemed the best knight in the world, next vnto two other of his kin. Alas my faire gentlewomen said he, for Gods sake name him vnto me, and the two other whom you so much extoll. Truly answered they we are contented, vpon this condition that first when we haue done, you doe tell vs whether you be a knight or not, and afterward your name. I am content therewith said the faire Forlorne, so great is my desire to know that which I deamaund of you. Then one of them said vnto him: the knight which this lady loueth, is called Dom Florestan, brother to the good knight Amadis of Gaule, and to Dom Galaor, and he is the sonne of king Perion of Gaule, and of the countesse of Salandria. You say true answered he, and I verily beleue that you cannot say so much god of him as he deserueth.

Amadis de Gaul.

deserueth. What said the gentlewomen, doe you know him then? It is not yet long said he, since I did see him in the house of the queene Briolania, for whom his brother Amadis, and his cosen Agraines did fight against Abiseas and his two sons, and therfore he, with his brother Galaor arrived some few daies after the combat: and I thinke him to be one of the fairest knights in the world. As concerning his prowes, I haue many times heard Dom Galaor himselfe speake thereof, who fought a combat with him as he said. This combat said she was the cause that he left my ladie in the selfe same place, where they first knew one another. I thinke then, answered the faire Forlorne, that she is called Corisanda. You say true said the gentlewomen. In truth answered he, I am now lesse sorry for her sicknes than before, for I know Florestan to bee so wise, and of so god behaviour, that I am sure he will doe all that which she shall command him. God graunt it said she, but seeing we haue satisfied you, acquite you of your promise and tell vs who you are. Gentlewomen answered the faire Forlorne, I am a knight who haue heretofore had more pleasure in the vanities of the world than now I haue, for the which I here abide sharpe penance, my name is the faire Forlorne. By my truth said one of them, you haue taken a god course, if you are able therein to continue. And because there is no reason now to leauie our mistris all alone in this her great melancholy, we bid you fare well, and do goe vnto her to passe away the tyme with such musike as you did haue this morning. Then the faire Forlorn departed, but he was presently called backe againe, for as soone as the gentlewomen had plaied two or three songs, they rehearsed vnto Corisanda all that he said of Florestan, and that the pore man which did penance, had seene him not many daies before. Wherefore she sent to pray him to come vnto her, and in the mean while she said vnto her women: assure you this Hermit that knoweth Florestan, must needs be some great personage disguised. At the same instant the faire Forlorn was come, and she said vnto him: my freind, my wemen tell me that you know Dom Florestan, and that you doe very well leue him, I pray you (by the holy order that

The second Booke of

you professe) to tell me what acquaintance you haue had with him, and where you did last see him. Then the faire Forlorne told her more of him then he had told vnto the gentlewomen, and how he knew very well, that he and his bretheren, with their cosen Agraeis had ben in the Firme-island : for he had there left them, and neuer since had seene them. Ah said she, I belieue that you are somthing a kin vnto him, seeing the great god you report of him. Madame answered the faire Forlorne, I loue him intirely, as well for his valour, as also for that his father made me knight, which maketh me the moze bounden vnto his chldren: and I am very sorrie for the newes that I haue heard of Amadis before I did come vnto this desert. What are they said Corisanda. Truly answered he, comming hether I met with a gentlewoman at the entrie of a forrest which sung a pleasant song for the tune, but very pittifull by reason of the matter that it contained. Then I enquired of hic who made it, and she answered me, that it was a knight, vnto whom God(if it be his pleasure) send more ioy than he had when he made it, for his song doth very well witnesse that his greife proceded from too extream loue. And because I liked it well, I remained with the gentlewoman so long vntill I had learned it: moreouer she did assure me that Amadis did make it, and that he did shew her the song at that time when by his melancholie he was most mastred. I pray you said Corisanda, teach it vnto these two gentlewomen, for by that which you say, loue held him then in as great bondage as he now holdeth me. I will doe it answered he, both for the honour of hym and also of you, although it be a thing farre vnsenely for me to doe. Herwithall he withdrew the gentlewomen a part, and taught them the song with the tune thereof, wherin they tooke great pleasure, because the faire Forlorne did sing it with a lamentable and a soft voice, which yelded more harmony and aptnes, both to the tune and the matter, then he could if he had ben at more libertie in bodie and mind: and the gentlewomen learned it so cunningly, that many times after they did sing it before their mistris, who taried soure daies in the pore rocke, and the fift she embarked. But before she departed, she demanded

Amadis de Gaul.

manded of the faire Forlorne whether he would remaine any long time in that place. Madam answered he, nothing but my death shall draw me from hence. I doe much meruaile said Corisanda what moueth you to doe so: yet seeing that you are in such a mind, I will in no sort dissuade you from it: so saying she entred into her ship with her company, bidding the Hermit farewell. Then setting saile, the wind was so fauourable, that in few daies after they landed in great Britaine, and arrived in the citie of London, where at that time king Lisuart remained. Who knowing of her arriall, he together with his quene receyved her roiall. The king to honour her the more, caused her to be lodged in his owne pallace. And some few daies after, as they were discoursing together, the queene said vnto her, Good cosen, the king charged me to tell you that he taketh your comming hether to see him, so thankfully, that if you haue any thing to doe with him, he will imploy his best means to pleasure you. Madame, answered Corisanda, I giue the king most humble thankes, and your grace also: there is nothing that importuneth me more, then the absence of Dom Florestan, whom I thought to haue found in this court. Cosen said the quene, we haue at this time no other newes of him, but that he is gone in search of his brother Amadis, who of late is lost, we not knowing the cause thereof. Then she told her how he had won the Firm-island, and that afterwards he departed secretly from his fellowes: especially the maner how Dom Guillan did find his armour, and what dilligence he had vsed to understand what was become of him. When Corisanda did see that she was frustrat of her intention, and understood of the losse of Amadis, the teares stod in her eies saying, Alas what will become of my lord and freind Florestan, I am sure (considering the loue that he beareth vnto his brother) that if he cannot find him, he will lose himselfe, so that I shall never while I live see him any more: the queene comforted her so well that she received some hope to heare newes from him very shortly. Now Oriana was by, who had heard al this talk, and the loue that Corisanda did beare vnto Dom Florestan, brother to Amadis: for whiche cause she had the more desire to do

The second Booke of

her honor, so as she and Mabila did ordinarily keepe her company, taking great pleasure to heare her recite the loue that passed betwixt her and her freind, the cause of their parting, and the tramaile which afterwards she had endured in hope to find him. And as she made this discourse, she remembred her of the tyme when she remained in the poore rock, where she found a knight doing penance, who during her abode there, taught a song vnto her women : which Amadis had made beeing in great melancholie, as the companion of the Hermit had assuaged her. Madaine answered Mabila, I pray you seeing your gentlewomen haue learned it, command them to sing it before my ladie Oriana : for I shall be very glad to heare it, seeing it is made by Amadis, who is mine owne chosen. Believe me said Corisanda, I am very well content, assuring you that it cannot better please you then it will delight me, because of the neerenesse of the lineage that is betwixt my lord Florestan and him. Then she sent for the gentlewomens lutes, who plaied and did sing the song of Amadis so sweetly, that it ministred both mirth and mone vnto the ladies which vnto them listned : ioy to the eare, content for the melodie, and greise to the mind, infeling his passion, that was so greiouly pained. But Oriana whom it most of all touched, tooke more heed vnto the matter than the musick, knowing the mischeife whereof she was cause, and the great reason that Amadis had to complaine. Wherevpon she was suddainly striken with so great sorrow, that she went into a wardrobe, alhamed for the tears that had issued from her eies in so god a company, from which she could not abstaine. Notwithstanding as she withdrew her selfe, Mabila (to couer this fault) said vnto Corisanda, So farre as I perceiue, Oriana is not wel, wherefore I am constrained to leaue your company at this tyme, and to goe helpe her : nevertheless, if it pleased you I would willingly know, what was the behavor of him that taught your gentlewomen the song, and wherefore he remained in the poore rocke: for no doubt he did then know what was become of Amadis. Then Corisanda rehearsed vnto her in what sort they did find him, and the talke he had with her: but said she, I did never see a man

Amadis de Gaul.

man more pensif, nor more faire, considering the miseries he indured. Mabila very suddainly began to suspect that it was Amadis himselfe, who being so far from all hope, had chosen such a solitarie place, because he would not be seene of any living wight, and at the same instant she departed towards Oriana, whom she found weeping bitterly. Unto whom (with a sinning countenance) she said, Madame, In seeking after newes, sometimes one learneth more then he thinketh vpon, witnes this which I haue vnderstood of Corisanda. The knight so sad, that is named the faire Forlorne, in the poore rocke, is Amadis and no other, who desirous to obey your commandement hath in such sort withdrawne himselfe, because he would neither be seene of you nor of any other person: therefore I pray you reioice, for you shall shortly draw him hither againe. Alas answered Oriana, may it be possible? I woulde I might be so fortunate to imbrace him in my armes before I die, and belue me chosen (said she to Mabila) that if I may once again haue him, I wil give him such an occasion to pardon me, that he shal forget all the wrong which I haue done vnto him. But then verie suddainly like a person doubtful and fearefull to lose that which she loued, she began to make a greater lamentation than before, crying: ah my coser, haue pitie vpon me, I am in worse case than if I were dead, unfortunat woman as I am: I haue justly lost by my folly, him vpon whom my god, my ioy, and my life doth wholly depend. How now madame said Mabila, euen when most hope is presented vnto you, do you then most torment your selfe? Assure you vpon my faith, if the gentlewoman of Denmarke do not bring you newes of him, that I wil find the meanes to supple her want: being sure, that it is he which namest himselfe the faire Forlorne, and no other, and repose you vpon me herein.

CHAP. X

How the gentlewoman of Denmarke going in search of Amadis, after long trauaile, costling along many strange Islandes, by chance she arriued in the poore rocke, where Amadis was, who was called the Faire Forlorne, whom she knew, and how they returned together towards Oriana.

The second Booke of

Some whole daies did the Damsell of Denmarke remaine with the quene of Scotland, not so much for her pleasure, nor so to rest her selfe from the stormes of the sea, as for the desire she had to learne some newes of Amadis in the country wherin she thought assuredly to find him: being assured that if she shold returne unto her mistres, without bringing her some newes, that she could not afterwards live one houre, knowing in what anguish she had left her. & everthelesse not being able at that instant to take any better course in her affars, after shée had vsed all the diligence therein that possibly she could, she determined to returne into great Brittaine, so sorrowfull as might be. Then she caused a ship to be made readie, wherein she embarked: but the destries pittyng these two persons, would in this matter make manifest how much they could performe, in giving wordlings to understand, that no man (how valiant or discret soever) can helpe themselves without their divine aide. For as soon as the mariners had waited their ancre and hoysed their sailes, hoping to set their course for London, the wind and tempest raised such a storne, that without any steerage at all, the ship was tossed with so great rage, that the mariners and all the rest despairing of health, expected no other buriall but in the fishes bellies. And thus they remained two daies and two nights, not knowing where they were, much leesse what they shold doe. In the end the sea being appealed, and the storm past, about the breake of day they discouered the stony rocke, where they tooke landing: and because some of the mariners (who knew the place) did tell the Damsell of Denmarke, that Andahod the devout Hermit had there his residence, she determined to go heare deuine seruice, and to give God thanks for the god that he had done for them in delivering them from such perill: and without longer stay she began to goe up the rocke, accompanised with Durin and Enil. At the same time the faire Forlorne (who by chaunce had passed that night vnder the trees, as he was accustomed) perceiued

Amadis de Gaul.

ued them, and seeing that they came towards him, because he would not be seen he turned another way, and got to the hermitage before them, where he found the Hermit readie to say seruice. But he told him that there were people newly arrived, who were comming up the rocke, and therefore it were good to stay, if he pleased, vnto the which the Hermit willingly agreed. At the same time was the faire Forlorne so leane, wan, and so tanned with the heat of the sunne, that he could hardly be known for Amadis for his continual weeping made such furrowes in his face, that there was nothing to be decerned but skin and bone. And as the gentlewoman and her company entred into the chappell, he was vpon his knees lifting his eies vp to the heauens, and praying that either by his spesdie death his care might be ended, or in prolonging his daies some present comfort might be afforded vnto him. Whilst he was thus praying, the Hermit began his seruice, during which time the faire Forlorne did not once looke vp, to behold any of them arrived vntill it was ended, who casting his eies vpon them, he knew the Damsell of Denmarke and the rest. Therewithall he fel such a motion that (both by reason of his great weakness, as also by the seeing of her that put him in mind of all his martirdom) he fel downe all along vpon the ground, wherefore the Hermit thinking that he had ben dead, cried out: Ay me is he gone? then God have mercy vpon his soule. Saying so, a floud of tears fell from his eies down vpon his long horie beard. Then he said vnto the Damsell of Denmarke: I pray you gentlewoman for charitie sake, command your esquires that they may helpe me to beare my fellowship into his chamber, for so far as I see it shall be the last god that we can doe for him. Whereupon Enil and Durin tooke him vp, neither of them knowing him. Wch the Damsell of Denmarke demanded of the Hermit what he was. Truly answered he, it is a knight which liueth here in penance. Trust me said the Damsell, he hath chosen a very austere life, and in a very desert place. He hath done it, answered the Hermit, to seperat himselfe from the vanities of the world. Merily said the gentlewoman seeing you assure me that he is a knight, I will

The second Booke of

will see him before I depart: and if there be anything within the shipp, which may serue his turne, I will cause it to be left for him. It shall be well done answered he, but so far as I see, he is so neare his end, that I beleue he will easse you of that labour. Herewithall the Damself entred into the little chamber where the faire Forlorne was laid, who seeing her so neare vnto him, knew not what he should doe: for he thought that making himselfe to be knowne, he should transgresse the commandement of his Oriana, and also if she departed, and he not discouered, he should remaine vnde of all hope. In the end he concluded that were he lette but falle for him to die, then his ladi should be displeased, therefore he determined for resolution not to manifest himselfe in any sort vnto the Damself of Denmarke, who said vnto him. My stein I haue ben informed by the Vermit that you are a knyght, and because all gentlewomanne greatly bothe unto god laughted, for the benefits and pleasures that they connyngly receave at their hands in de-sending them, and delieting them from many and great dangers, I had a great desire before I departed to keepe you, to glie vnto you such prouision as arde in my shipp, that shall be necessarie for your health. Notwithstanding, he auerred her nothing, neither did he any other thing but lament and sigh: and because that in that little cell wherein he dwelted, there was little light, the gentlewoman did not know whether he were a dieng or no. Whereupon she was ware of a windole, which she opened, by the light wherof she might behold him moxe at ease: but all the while that she beheld him, he never cast his eyes off from her, neuertheles he spake not one word, but sighed without ceasing, like vnto a wight, whose heart was ouercharged with woe, which moued the Damself to exceeding pitie. And comforting him in the best sort she could, by chaunce the espousal leat which he had vpon his face, with a blow that Arcalan the enchanter had given him, when he resued Oriana, as hath ben recited in the first booke. Wherefore she thought in her mind that without doubt this was Amadis whom she sought, and at the instant she did know that he was euyn the same, and for the same cause she being greatly amaz-

set,

Amadis de Gaul.

sed cried out, Alas what do I see: My lord you are he that hath made me haue many a wearie iorney to find you: this said, she embraced him. Alas my lord said she, it is now high time to extend both pitie and pardon vnto her, who (procured thereunto by some sinister report, hath brought you to this great extremitie) beleue me, doth now iustly indre a life worse then death: then did she deliner him the letter that Oriana had written vnto him. Hold said she, your ladie sendeth you this, and commandeth you by me, that if you be the same Amadis that you were wont to be, and he whom she so much loueth, that (forgetting all passed faults) you come vnto her to the castle of Miresfleur, where a full satisfaction shall be made vnto you, for the sorrowes and anguishes which you haue suffered for your overferuent loue. Herewithall was the faire Forlorne so greatly rauished, that it was a long time before he could answere one only word, but he tooke the letter which he kissett without ceassing, and after wards put it next vnto his heart saying: O poore heart so long time passioned that hardly hast thou ben able to resist such a tempest, notwithstanding the abundance of tears, which thou so continually hast distilled that it hath almost brought thee even to the point of death, receave now this medicine, the which onely is conuenient for thy health, and come forth of this darknes, which so long hath blinded thee taking thy strength againe vnto thee, to serue her that of her owne free grace causeth thee to reuive. Then opened he the letter which contained

The letter of Oriana to Amadis.

If great faults committed by enemistie (acknowledged afterwards by humilitie) are worthy of pardon, what ought those to be which are caused by too much abundance of loue? Neuerthelesse my loiall freind I will not denie but that I haue deserued exceeding punishment: for I ought to haue considered that at such tynes when any are in their greatest prosperitie and mirth, then fortune compreth and overthroweth them into sorrow and miserie:

The second Booke of

miserie: furthermore I ought to haue remembred me, of your exceeding vertue, and honestie, which was never yet found faultie, and most of al though I had died, yet shold I not haue forgotten the great seruite of my penisfe hart, which procedeth from no other cause, but only from the same wherin your owne is tied: being certain that so soone as any flame had ben therein quenched, mine had as suddainly ben therewithall acquainted: in such sort as the care whitch it hath had to assuage the mortall desire thereof, hath ben the only cause to increase the same. But I haue done amisse, like vnto them who being in the top of their felicity, and most assured of the loue of those, by whom they are beloued (not being able to comprehend in them so much god) become iealous and suspiciois, more by their owne imagination, than by any reason, overshadowing this bright happines with the cloud of impatience, beleevung the report of some men (it may be wicked slanderers) of small credit, and vicious, sooner then the witness of their owne conscience, and certaine experiance. Therfore my constant freind I beseech you hartily to receive this Damsell (as being sent from her, who acknowledgeth in all humilitie, the great fault whitch she hath committed against you) who shall (better then my letter) acquaint you with the extreamtie of my life, whereof you ought to haue pitie, not for any of mine owne deselt, but for your reputation, who are neither accounted cruel, nor desirous of revenge, where you find repentaunce and submission, especially seeing that no penance may proceed from you more rigorous, then that which I my selfe haue ordained for me, and the which I doe bear patiently, hoping that you will release it, restoring vnto me your god fauour and my life together, which there vpon dependeth. Here withal a new toy possessed the mind of the faire Foerorne, and he quite banished that continuall melancholie which had so long time tormented him: neverthelesse the perplexity wherin Oriana remained in expecting newes from him, withheld part of his pleasure: wherfore he praied the Damsell of Denmarke, to advise her selfe what she had to doe, for I fele my selfe said he, so far besides my selfe, that I can thinke vpon no other thing, but upon

Amadis de Gaul.

vpon the new restitution of my lfe, which I haue received by your means. I am of the opinion answered the Damsell, seeing that these in my company doe not know you, to tell them, that for pitie sake I will carrie you to the Firme island, only to see, if by changing of the aire, you may also change your madie: the which was accordingly performed. Notwithstanding the faire Foerorne before his departure, declared vnto the Hermit, how the gentlewoman had so long sought for him that now they were here casually met togither, only by mere chance and the storme which had brought her vnto the pore rocke, And for this cause my father said he, I am constrained to leau you & to follow her, assuring you that so long as I liue, I shall never forget the god whitch you haue done for me, for without your god helpe I had perished both bodie and soule. And seeing that by your devout prayers (as I beleue) I haue ben preserued hitherto, I most humbly beseech you yet to haue your pore guest still in remembrance. And moreover to doe so much for me, that hereafter you would do your best to reform the monestarie whitch I haue caused to be builded in the Firm-island, as heretofore I haue told you: the which the holie man promised to accomplish, and with the teares in his eies blessed the faire Foerorn, who without longer stay, went aboard with the Damsell of Denmarke. The sailes were no sooner hoised, and the ship lanched out into the maine, but they had so stiffe a gale in their poupe, that within a few daies after they arrived in a port of great Brittaine, he not being as yet knowne by any other but the Damsell. Then came they on shoare and tooke their readie way towards Mirefleur, where Oriana staid their comming, being well aduised to amend the fault that she had made. And the Damsell in riding together with the faire Foerorne said, What toy will my ladie receiue when she shall behold you: beleue me that neuer woman was in a more desperat case then she, when she vnderstood by Durin, the soxow that you had in receiving her letter: I assure you that she was like to haue died, I doe greatly wonder how she hath ben able vntil this tyme to support the passion, which she yet possesseth. And you need not to doubt but that Mabila

The second Booke of

and I were greatly troubled, for none of vs did know that my brother was sent vnto you, and my ladie had expressly charged him that in no sort he shold tell vs thereof, which had likely to haue ben the cause of worse mischeife then is yet happened. Weleue me said the faire Forlorne, I was never in greater danger of death; and I doe mervaille wherupon she framed this imagination that she hath conceined against me, seeing that I never thought to doe any thing which might displease her: and although I shold haue so far forgotten my selfe, yet did I not deserve such a cruell letter as she did write vnto me. For although I make not those bragges and hipocrisies that a number can doe, yet doe not I forget to measure the fauors and graces which I haue received at her hands: and were not this thought lowne in bad ground, I am sure she would not be suspicous of the fruit thereof, seeing that both the one and the other, are wholly dedicated to serue and obey her. Alas when Corisanda arrived in our hermitage, I did then verily thinke that my end was come: the good ladie bewailed her passion which she indured in loving my brother Florestan, too vehemently, and I died with displeasure, to be so wrongfully banished by Oriana. How many paines, what trauailes, what intollerable tormentes haue I suffered in the pore rocke, without receiuing consolation from any living creature, but the good Hermit, who persuaded me to patience: alas what hard penance haue I indured for her whom I never offended: believe me Damsell, I was se exceedingly troubled, that every houre I desired death, and as often did I feare to lose my life. But I pray you imagine, the dispaire wherevpon I remained, when I shewed vnto the gentlewomen of Corisanda, the song that I made in my greatest tribulation. And as he would haue proceeded in discoursing his vallours, the Damsell of Denmarke said vnto him, in god faith, so farre as I perceiue you haue both indured much sorrow, one for an other: and therefore you must forget what is past, and amend what is to come. With these and such like discourses they arrived neare vnto a Punnerie, which was in the midst of the forest, fourteanes journey from London. Do you know said the Damsell, what

Amadis de Gau.

what I haue thought vpon: I thinke it for the best you doe tarrie here to rest your selfe, and I will goe vnto my ladie, to tell her of your arriuall, which done I will send Durin backe again, to let you know what you are to doe. Notwithstanding I thinke it best that Enil shold not yet know who you are no more then he now doth, and that he shold tarrie here with you to serue you; but Durin already understandeth somewhat of the affaers betwixt Oriana and you, wherfore you need not feare to disclose your selfe vnto him. Herupon they called him, and the Damsell of Denmarke said vnto him. Brother, you were partly cause of the losse of Amadis, by the letter which you carried to him, and yet so far as I perceiue you haue not hetherto knowne him, but doe you thinke it possible that this Hermit may be my lord Amadis? and neuertheles it is he without doubt, but take heed vpon your life that he be not disclosed by you neither to Enil, nor any other: when Durin knew that his sister said true, never was man moze amased than he: in the meane while they entered into the Punnerie, wher the Damsel called Enil and said vnto him, Enil I pray thee tarrie with this knight vntill he haue a little recovered his strength, and in the meane season my brother and I will depart about certaine busines that we haue to doe. By S. Marie answered Enil, I will obey whatsoeuer you shall commaund me. Then they departed, and the faire Forlorne remained in the Punnerie for the occasion aboue rehearsed.

CHAP XI.

How Galaor, Florestan, and Agraeis departed from the Firme-island, to goe seeke Amadis, of whom they could heare no tidings at all, whervpon they all returnd vnto the court of king Lisiuart.

Galaor, Florestan, and Agraeis departed from the Firme-island A graies departed from the Firme-island, to begin the search of Amadis, who was secretly departed from them. You must now understand that after they

The second Booke of

they had trauailed through many strange countries (wherein they performed many worthie deeds of armes and perillous aduentures, without hearing any newes of Amadis) seeing that their time appreched wherin they promised one another to meet in the court of king Lisiart, they determined to returne therer : and they all did meet euuen vpon S. Iohns day early in the morning at an hermitage hard by London accroding as they had appointed. And the first that came therer was Galaor, Agraies next, and shortly after Florestan, accompanied with Gandalin. Glad were they all to see each other in health, but so sorrowfull, for the little good that they had done in this enterprise, as the tears fell from their eies. Whereupon Gandalin shewing the dutie of a god and faithfull seruant said vnto them, Believe me lordes, all your teares cannot bring him whom you desire to find, except it be by another diligent search which you may a fresh undertake. And although that you haue alreadie done your best indeuour, yet ought you not to thinke much of your labour, but seeke him better then ever you did, seeing that you are assured throughtly what he would haue done for every one of you particularly if fortune had offered any occasion. Now then it behoueth you to do the like for him, for if you doe loose him in this sort, it shall not only be the losse of the most gentle knight in the world, but of the neareste kinsman that you haue, and ouer and besides it will be vnto you a great blemish. Therfore my lordes I beseech you, in performing the dutie of a brother, a freind, and a companion, to begin his search afresh, without sparing therein at all either time or toile. This persuasion did Gandalin make, in weeping so extreamly that it greatly pitied the three knights to behold him, so as they concluded, after they had ben in the court (if they heard not newes of Amadis) to begin a new pursue, and to compasse the whole world about vntill they had found him: and vpon this determination (after they had heard deuine seruice) they departed from the hermitage, and tooke the way towards London. But as they appreched neare unto the citie, they were ware of the king, who was alreadie in the fieldes accompanied with many noble men, and valiant knights: for he

Amadis de Gaul.

he celerated that day with all magnificence, because that vpon the same he was crowned peaceable king of great Bretaine, which was the principall occasion that many knights came to serue him. Who beholding Galaor, and his fellowes comming towards them, shewed the king thereof, and they in the mean season were hard at hand. But because Florestan had never before seene such an assemblie, Galaor said vnto him, Brother, behold the king. Now had they all thre their headpieces off, wherefore some in the companie did know them all forthwith except Florestan, the king imbraced them, demaunding how they fared. Then Florestan alighted to kisse his handes, the which he refused. And because he was the gentleman that did most of all resemble Amadis, and that heretofore he had heard speaking of him, he began to suspect that it was his brother, and therefore he said vnto Galaor, I beleue that this is your brother Florestan. It is he indeed if it please your maiestie, who hath a great desire to do you service. Ah said the king, I wold Amadis were now here that I might see you al thre together, what said Galaor hath your grace heard no newes of him? No said the king: but what haue you heard? It may please your maiestie answered he, We haue all thre sought him a whole yeare, yet haue we done no god but lost our labour, and we did thinke to haue found him here in your court: wherfore seeing your grace hath certified me to the contrary, I am in worse hope of his recouerie than before. So am not I said the king, for I am persuaded the heauens haue not endued him with such perfectiōs, to for sake him after this manner, which maketh me to beleue that we shall very shortly heare some tidings of him. When they had ended their talke, they entered into the citie, where the quēne and the other ladies were incontinently aduertised of their arriuall, wherewith they were as glad as might be, especially Olinda the freind to Agraies, who very lately was aduertised that he had passed vnder the arche of faithfull louers, and she expected his comming with as great deuotion, as Corisanda did the arrival of Florestan. Then Mabila imagining to doe Oriana a pleasure, ran to aduertise her: but she found her withdrawne into her

The second Booke of

her chamber where she saw her leaning her head upon one of her hands, and reading in a booke, to whom she said: madame will you not please to come downe to see Galaor, Agraies, and Florestan, who are now newly here arrived? When she heard her speak nothing of Amadis, a newe feare strok at her heart, so that she knew not what to doe, and the teares distilled from her eies in such abundance that her speach failed. Penertheles in the end not being able to dissemble her greife, she answered Mabila: my cosen and sweet freind, how would you haue me to goe see them: in god sauh, I haue not my mind so well setled that I may dissemble or hide that, which in their presence I ought to doe. Moreouer mine eies are ouerswollen with much weeping, and (that which worse is) it is impossible for me to behold those whom I did never see but in the companie of your cosen, whom I haue so highly offended. Herewithall her heart was likely to haue left her sorrowfull bodie, and she cried, My God how doe you permit me wretched woman to liue, being so worthie of death: ah my deere loue, I doe now feele a double greife for your absence, seeing Galaor and the rest to return without you, whom you loued as deere as your selfe, who knowing the iniurie and wicked art that I haue committed against you, shall haue just cause to procure my ruin, whereunto I consent with a god will, seeing that so vnduisedly I haue ben the means of your losse. Herewithall she had fallen downe all along, if Mabila who straight espied it, had not staled her vp, saying vnto her, madame will you alwaies continue these strange passions? I know well that in the end you will publish that to your shame, which we doe most desire should be kept secret. Is this the constancy which you ought to haue, especially seeing that day by day we expect to haire god newes by the Damsell of Denmarke? Alas answered she, you speake at your pleasure: is it possible that she may find him, haing the charge but to seeke him onely in Scotland, seeing that his brethren haue in a manner compasseed al the West, without hearing any thing at al of him? You abuse your selfe said Mabila, it may be that they had found him, but that he kept himselfe secret from them, the which he will

Amadis de Gaul.

will never doe from your gentlewoman knowledge that he is priuie to both your loues. And therfore be of god cheare vntill her returne, and then doe as you shall thinke god: and soz this time, let vs goe if it please you towards the queen who demandeth for you. Well answered Oriana, I am content to doe what you will. Then she dried her eies, and went into the quenes chamber, into the which the thre knights were alreadie entred: who seeing her comming, did their dutie vnto her: at the same time the king held Galaor by the hand, vnto whom he said: behold I pray you, how your god freind Oriana is empaired, since you did last see her. In god faith answered Galaor your maiestie sayth true, and I would with all my heart, that I might doe her any pleasure, that might purchase her former health. Herewithall Oriana smiled saying vnto Galaor, God is the onlie comforter and helper of all men, so that when his pleasure is, my health shall be restored, and your losses recovered, which no doubt are great, for so deere a brother Amadis was vnto you. And I would that the trauaile which you haue taken to seeke him in farre countries, had brought some fruit, as well for the god of you and yours, as also for the service of the king my father, vnto the which he was soholly adised. Madame answered Galaor, I trust that we shall very shortly haire some newes of him, because he is the knight that I haue euermore seene most valiantly to resist all extremities. God grant it said Oriana, but I pray you cause Dom Florestan to come neere vnto vs, that I may more plainly behold him, for I haue ben told that he is the knight that doth most resemble your brother Amadis. Whereupon Galaor called him, and he came and saluted Oriana, whiche he by the hand, and they thre sat downe together. Then the princielle imagined, that she did verily behold him, who beeing absent from her, she had day and night before her eies, and therefore she began to blushe and change her colour. Now had Mabila in like sort withdrawne her selfe, together with Olinda, to gaine a better occasion vnto her brother Agraies more priuately to speake vnto her: and therwithall he seeing them in a place so convenient came and saluted them, then at their re-

The second Booke of

quest he sat downe betweene them, in taking Olinda secretlie by the hand. And she who did languish for his loue, was the gladdest that might be, being sure of his constancy, by the proof which he had made, passing vnder the arch of loiall louers in the Firme-island, in recompence wherof she would willingly haue giuen him better entertainment, if she durst. But the presence of so many wittnesse, tooke from them not onelie the familiaritie, which otherwise they would haue giuen the one to the other, but also the facilitie and libertie of speech: so that their eies onely serued to supple this default, which they imployed therein according to the affections of their passioned hearts. And as they were in these pleasant tearms there was heard from the chamber as if it had ben the voice of some oppressed with greife, wherfore the king wold needes know who it was: It may please your maiestie answered an esquier it is Gandalin and the dwarse, Who vs sooner beheld the sheld and armour of Amadis, but they made and yet continue the straungest lamentation that possibly may be. What said the king, is Gandalin here? He is if it like your maiestie answered Florestan. It is verle nere two monethes since I did find him at the foot of the hill of Sanguin, as he was seeking his master, and because I did tell him that I had alreadie sought him in euery place, he was content to come with me. In godfaith said the king, I haue alwaies esteemed Gandalin for such a one, as now he sheweth himselfe to be, for I did never see any esquier to loue his master better then he doth. When Oriana heard these wordes, especially how that Gandalin was returned without Amadis, she was in such a perplexitie, that she was likely to haue swounded betweene Florestan his armes, who not knowing the cause of her suddaine passion, and fearing to affright the king and the company, called Mabila, who forthwith doubted such a mischance. Wherfore leauing Agraises alone with Olinda, she came unto Oriana, and caused her secretly to depart into her chamber, and to lie downe vpon her bed, where she remained not long, but that rising vp as it were almost beside her selfe, she said unto Mabila: cosen you know that since our comming to this citie, there hath passed never

Amadis de Gaul.

neuer a day wherein we haue not received sore displeasure. Therefore I am determined to withdraw my selfe for a certaine time vnto my castle of Mirefleur, for my heart telleth me that in changing the aire, I shall also chaunge my afflictions, and that my troubled spirit shall there find some rest. Madame answered Mabila, I am of the same opinion, to the end that when the Damsell of Denmarke doth returne, you may more priuately speake with her, and pleasure him that she (I hope) shall bring with her, the which would be very hard, yea almost impossible to do in this place. As you loue me then said Oriana, let vs not tarrie any longer: for I am sure the king and queene will very willingly giue vs leaue. Now you must understand, that this place of Mirefleur, was a little castle most pleasantly seated two leagues from London, built vpon the side of a hill, and compassed vpon the one side with the forrest, and vpon the other with many orchardes full of all sorts of trees and pleasant flowers: moreouer it was enuironed with many great fountaines, which watered it on all partes. And because that once the king (being there on hunting with the queene) seeing that his daughter tooke great pleasure in the place, he bestowed it vpon her, and afterwards she caused a Punnerie to be bulded within a bow shot thereof, whereunto she sometimes went to recreat her selfe. But that I may not degresse ouer farre from my first discourse, Oriana according as she had determined; came and demanded leaue of the king and queen for her departure, the which was easily granted vnto her: and therefore she purposed to depart the next day very early in the morning. And because that Galaor and his consorts wold in like sort returne to make a new search for Amadis, finding the king at leasure, they said vnto him: if it please your maiestie, we were greatly to be blamed if we shoulde any longer deferre the seeking of Amadis, because my fellowes and I haue sworne neuer to rest in any place, before we haue heard of him, therefore it may please your grace to giue vs leaue to depart to morrow, to doe our endeouours. My freinds answered the king, I pray you deferre your departure yet a few daies longer, in the meane season I will cause thir-

The second Booke of

Amadis de Gaul.

tie knyghts to depart from hence, who shall goe and beginne this boage: for I haue great need of such knyghts as you are, for an enterprize which is happened vnto me the whiche importeth me greatly both in gods and honour, it is a battaile which I haue appoynted against king Cildadan of Ireland, who is a strong and myghtie prince. And to let you understand the cause of this war, Cildadan hath married one of the daughters of king Abies, whom Amadis loue in Gaul. And althought time out of mind the realme of Ireland hath euer ben tributarie vnto the kings of great Britaine: neverthelesse to haue an occasion of quarrell this Cildadan refuseth the payment thereof, and sendeth me word that he will put one hundred of his knyghts in battaile against the like number of mine, vpon this condition, that if he be overcome he will res double the tribute whiche I doe demaund of him, otherwise he will henceforth reynaine free and acquited, the whiche I haue condiscended vnto. So my freindes I doe most earnestly entreat you, euен as you loue me, not to forslake me in this my greatest need, knowing assuredly, that my enemies are strong, and determined to worke my displeasure, but by your god helpe and the right that we haue, we shall easilly ouercome them, then shall you goe seeke out Amadis, as you haue determined, and you shall take as many of my knyghts with you as you please. When they heard this request whiche the king did make vnto them, there was not any amongst them, that was not content to obey him, seeing his necessitie so great, although that thereby the quest of Amadis was delai'd: and at the same instant they promised not to forslake him. During this conference, Mabila sent to seeke out Gandalin, for she would speake with him before she went to Mirefleur, who came vnto her: and as soone as he did see her, he could not possiblly refraine from weeping, nor she likewise. Afterwards having somewhat eased their hearts with their exceding tears, Gandalin spake first, saying vnto Mabila: alas madam what wrong hath Oriana offered not onely vnto you, but vnto all your lignage together, causing you to lose the best knyght in y world. Ah how ingrattful hath she shewed her selfe vnto

vnto you for the seruice whiche you haue done vnto her: and that which is yet worst of all, she hath wronged him that neuer offended her either in word or thought: wherefore I may well say that God hath very ill bestowed vpon her that great beautie and other excellent gists wherewith he hath endued her, seeing they are gouerned and ouerruled with so great treason: and yet I am well assured that none hath lost more then she. Gandalin my freind answered Mabila, I pray thee put that thought forth of thy mynd, for thou art ouermuch deceived, seeing that all whiche my ladie Oriana hath done, hath ben for the greife and displeasure that she conceaued for one word which was ouerlightly reported vnto her, through whiche she hath conceiued some occasion of ielousie, imagining that thy maister had forgotten her, and that the affection whiche he did beare vnto her, was turned and bestowed vpon another. Notwithstanding she did never imagine, that her letter (written in choller) should haue ben of such consequence, nor that so much hurt should have proceeded thereof: but she committed this fault as onethat was caried away with too extreme loue, whiche fault is the more pardonable in her, for the repentance whiche she hath indured euer since. Ay me said Gandalin, how was the discreet understanding of my ladie and you abused at that time, imagining that my maister could only but thinke to commit so hainous a fault against her, whom before he should haue offended, he wold haue suffered himselfe to be buried quicke vnder the ground: and I pray you madame tell me if it please you the root of this mischeife, and what was that unhappy word, whiche so troubled the vertue and spiritt of you both, to cause the death of the most perfect knyght that euer was borne. Ardan the dwarse answered Mabila, (thinking to speake for the advantage of Amadis) was the occasion of all this mischiefe. Then she recited vnto him at large the whole discourse of the three pieces of the swerd, as you haue heard in the first booke. And assure thee Gandalin said she, that neither the Damsell of Denmarke nor I were euer able to drue it from the fantasie of Oriana, but that she was forsaken by him, so as she still perceiving that she was

The second Booke of

contraried by the Damsell of Denmarke and me, did hide her selfe from vs, and vnawares to vs both she wrot vnto him that vnhappy letter which Durin did bring him, by the which is sprong the whole sourse of this mischeife. Whereof she hath since that time, often inough repented her: for from the first hower that she did heare of Amadis his losse, she hath received so great sorrow and greife that it is impossible to receive any more: and neuerthelesse we haue ben in a manner very glad of her punishment, seeing that she hath not yet feared to procure his displeasure, that of her hath so well deserued. All this discourse did Oriana heare, who was in her wardrobe: and perceiving that they had changed their talke, she came forth as if she had heard nothing at all. And as she would haue spoken vnto Gandalin, the teares distilled from her eies, and she began to tremble so extreamly, that she fell downe all along vpon the floor crying, Gentle Gandalin if thou art the same that thou shouldest be vnto thy maister, reuenge vpon me forthwith, the great miserie which vnjustly he endureth. Madame answered he, what would you haue me to do? I pray thee said she kill me: and since I haue most inuriously caused his death, thou oughtest not in reason to deferre the reuenge thereof, for I am sure he would haue done more for thee. Saying so her speach failed, and she swouned as though she had ben departed. But Mabila accustomed to such qualmes, did releue her with a present and fit remedie, that when she came vnto her selfe againe, she cried wringing her hands, Ah Gandalin, thou doest me great wrong thus long to deferre my end: I would to God that thy father were in thy place, I am sure that he would be stir himselfe better then thou doest: madame answered Gandalin, God defend me from such disloyaltie, I should truly play the part of the notablest villaine in the world, if I should but onelie thinke such a thought, much more if I should commit two so great treasons, one against you, and the other against my lord, who cannot liue one onelie houre after you. And I would neuer haue thought that so wicked counsell should haue had any place within your spirit, for the incertainty that you haue of my maister his death, who could haue hardly endured

Amadis de Gaul.

dured this wrong which you now in these words haue offered him, without endangering his life, for death commeth not but at the will and pleasure of God; who hath not bestowed these fauours vpon him ever since his nativitie, that for any iniurie which you haue done vnto him, he will permit that he should yet die. Many other reasons and persuasions did Gandalin vse to Oriana, which gaue great easle to her martirdom, by means wherof she said vnto him: Gandalin my freind, I am determined to morrow morning to depart vnto Mirefleur, to expect either life or death according to the newes which the Damsel of Denmarke shall bring vnto me. And because I shall remaine there some long time, I pray thee vnder the colour of seeing Mabila to come and visit vs oftentimes, for me thinkes my sorrow decreaseth when I doe see thee. Madame aunswere Gandalin, I am readie to obey you in whatsoever it shall please you to command me. This said he tooke his leau of her, and as he departed from thence, he passed by where the queene was, who caused him to be called, and then she said vnto him, Gandalin my freind, wherefore diddest thou forsake thy maister? Madame answered he, it was sore against my will and to my great greife. Then he rehearsed the manner how he departed from the hermitage, and the complaints and lamentations that he made, especially he declared what his maner and behaviour was when he found him in the bottom of the baley, which moued the queene vnto such pitie that she shed luke warme teares thereat. Wherevnto Gandalin taking god heed, said vnto her, madame your highnes hath reason to lament the losse of my lord, for he was your graces most humble seruant. Nay rather my god freind and protectour answered she, and I would it were the Lords pleasure that we might heare such spedie newes from him as might giue vs cause to reioice. And as they talked together, Gandalin cast his eies vp on Florestan, who was talking with Corisanda, whom Gandalin knew not: but he thought her to be one of the fairest ladies that euer he had seene, therefore he beseeched the queene to tell him who she was, the which she did, and the occasion wherefore she was come into great Brittain, as also the loue which

The second Booke of

which she did, and the occasion wherefore she was come into great Brittain, as also the loue which she did beare unto Florestan, for whose sake she staid at the court: if she doe loue him said Gandalin, she may well vant that her loue is imployed vpon him, in whom all bountie remaineth, and he is such a one that hardly may his equall in knighthood be found in all the world: and moreouer madam I assure you that if your grace did know him so well as I, you would not esteeme any knight more then he, for he is of a most valiant heart and high resolution. He seyneth indeed to be such a one answered the quen, furthermore he is of so god a grace, and alied to so many god knights, that it is impossible but that he shold be such a gentle knight as thou hast reported him to be. In the mean season Florestan entertained his ladie and mistris, whom he loued most seruently, and not without a cause: for she was passing faire, a rich ladie and alied to the noblest houses in all great Brittaine. Who hauing remained yet some few dajes in the court after his returne, she determined to depart, and taking her leue of the king and quene, she tooke her iorney towards her owne country. Two whole dajes together did Florestan accompany her, who promised her that so soone as he heard any newes of Amadis, and that the battaille was pass betwixt the two kings, Lisuart and Cildadan, (if he remained alive) he would come vnto her to tarrie with her a long tyme: then taking his leue of her, he returned vnto his court, b. you must understand that Oriana who had not forgotten her determination of going to Miresfleur departed thether the next morning about the breake of day with her traine, where she had not long remained but that she perceived the amendment of her health, and with the same, her hope increased to see him, whom she so greatly desired. And because that the king had appointed that during her aboad in that place of Miresfleur, the gate should continually be kept, and that no body should enter therein: Oriana foreshewing (for the great desire she had that it should be so) the comming of Amadis, she sent to tell the Abbes, that she should send vnto her the keies of the Rumerie gardens, to walke thether sometimes for her recreation, the
which

Amadis de Gaul.

which she accomplished, which were hard adioining to the castle, but yet inclosed with very high walles. And one day as Oriana walked there accompanied onely with Mabila, seeing the place favourable and fit for her purpose, as if Amadis were returned she began to thinke of him in such sort, and vpon the pleasure that she shold receive by his presence, that inspeaking to her selfe she said, Ah my onely hope, my sollace, and my entier refuge, wherefore art thou not here with me, seeing at this present I haue the meanes both to giue vnto the, and also to receive of the, such ease and contentment as we haue so oftentimes desired to receive one of another? At the least I will not depart from hence vntill I haue wholy satisfied the hurt which by my ouergreat folly I haue procured vnto you, but I will here attend your comming. And if fates or fortune doe permit me to behold you here shortly, I promise you sweet loue to giue you the sure contentment that your seruent loue hath promised vnto you a long tyme: but if my misfortune shall be an hinderance vnto your spedie returne, your only absence shall be the means to hasten my end: wherefore I beseech you to take pitte on this my weaknes, & to succour me, for I liue and yet languish in extreme bitterness. And seeing that euer hetherto you haue ben obedient vnto me, without contradicting me in any sort, now the necessitie being such, I pray you by that power which you haue giuen me ouer you, that you would come to deliuer me from death (which I feele to approch) and tarrie not: other wise your delay will cause you ouerlate to repent my unhappie end. In this sort did she speake as if Amadis had ben present, when Mabila brake off her thought, and Oriana changing her talke said to her: Cosen seeing that we haue the keies of this place, it were best that Gandalin shold make some other like vnto them, to the end that your cosen being returned, may goe and come hether when and as often as he shall please. It is well advised answered Mabila. And as they were consulting, there was one of þ posters that said to Mabila: madame, Gádalini is without whode sirch to speake with you. Let him come in answered Oriana, for he hath ben brought vp with vs a long time,

The second Booke of

time: and also he is foster brother unto Amadis, whome God preserue. God so doe said the porter, it were a great damage that so god and vertuous a knight shoulde sustaine any hurt. Then went he forth to goe seeke Gandalin, and in the meane time Oriana said vnto Mabila, I pray you see how your cosen is beloued and esteemed of all men, yea euen of the basest sort of people, that are in a maner vnde of all vertue, it is true answered Mabila. Then Oriana said, what would you haue me doe but die: having ben the only cause of the ruine of him who is more worth then all the men in the world, and who did better loue me, then his owne selfe? Ah accursed be the hower wherin I was borne, seeing that by my folly and light suspition, I haue done vnto him so great and so much wrong: madame answered Mabila, I pray you forget these imaginations, and only armee you with hope, for all this which you both say and doe, serueth in no sort to ease your dolour. Herewithall Gandalin entred in, whom Oriana caused to sit downe by her: and after some conference which they had together, she recited how she had sent the Damsell of Denmarke to seeke Amadis: vnto whom she had written a letter containing that which you haue heard, and what words also she had giuen her in charge to say vnto him, therfore said the princesse, in thy opinion doest thou thinke that he will pardon me? madame answered Gandalin, me thinkes you are little acquainted with his heart, for I am sure for the least word that is in the letter, he will teare himselfe into an hundred peeces for you, if you doe but only command him: by more likelyhood may you imagine whether he will be glad to come see you, yea or no. And be you assured that seeing the Damsell of Denmarke hath undertaken the charge to find him, that she shall sooner accomplitsh the same, then all the persons in the world beside: for I doe not thinke (seeing he did hide himselfe from me) that it is euer possible for any other but she to find him out. For this cause madame you ought henceforth to liue in god hope, and to reioice more then euer you did, to the end, that when he returneth he may not find your beautie in such sort decated. What saiest thou Gandalin? answered she laughing, doest thou

Amadis de Gaul.

thou thinkie me now so ougly? Say rather madame what doe you thinke of your selfe that in this sort you doe hide you from the sight of all men. I doe it to this end said Oriana, that when thy maister commeth if he would flie me for my deformitie, I might in this place stay him as my prisoner. I would said he, that he wdrore here alreadie, and free from that other prison, wherein he remaineth for your loue. Well said Oriana, we haue now other matters in hand, his cosen and I haue done so much, that we haue gotten the keies of these gardens, by the which at his returne, he may come in hether to see vs, at all times and as often as he will, and thou must doe so much to cause two other keies like these to be made, the which he shall keepe. In god faith said Gandalin, it is well and wisely aduised. Then the princesse deliuered him the keies, and without any longer staying in Mirefleur he returned to London, where he executed his commission so diligently, that the next morning he came vnto Mabila, vnto whom he deliuered the counterfeit keies, who shewed them straight vnto Oriana, saying vnto her: behold alreadie a good beginning, for the compensing of the hurt which you procured vnto your Amadis. Mine: answered Oriana, I would to God he were here. I then might well call him mine whether he would or no. Go to, go to, let vs not come out of Gods blessing into a warme sun, said Mabila, but let vs see this night if Gandalin haue performed his taske well, and whether the keies will open the doores or not. I pray you let vs said Oriana. And soz that present they made an end of their talke, waiting a conuenient time to finish their enterprise: and according to their appointment about midnight (when every one were sound asleep) they secretly rose vp, and came downe into the court, it was then in the time of the moones waining, and for that cause the darkenes did beare the most sway: wherfore Oriana began to be afraid, and said vnto Mabila: I pray thee hold me by the hand, for I am almost dead with feare. No, no, I will defend you well enoughe answered she, am not I cosen to the most valiaunt knight in the world? But although Oriana did tremble, yet could she not refraine from laughter, and said vnto her, Let

The second Booke of

time: and also he is foster brother unto Amadis, whome God preserue. God so doe said the porter, it were a great damage that so god and vertuous a knight should sustaine any hurt. Then went he forth to goe sake Gandalin, and in the meane time Oriana said vnto Mabila, I pray you se how your cosen is beloued and esteemed of all men, yea euен of the basest sort of people, that are in a maner boide of all vertue, it is true answered Mabila. Then Oriana said, what would you haue me doe but die: having ben the only cause of the ruine of him who is more worth then all the men in the world, and who did better loue me, then his owne selfe? Ah accursed be the holwe wherin I was borne, seeing that by my folly and light suspition, I haue done vnto him so great and so much wrong: madame answered Mabila, I pray you forget these imaginations, and only arme you with hope, for all this which you both say and doe, serueth in no sort to ease your dolour. Herewithall Gandalin entred in, whom Oriana caused to sit dwolne by her: and after some conference which they had together, she recited how she had sent the Damsell of Denmarke to seeke Amadis: vnto whom she had written a letter containing that which you haue heard, and what words also she had giuen her in charge to say vnto him, therfore said the princesse, in thy opinion doest thou thinke that he will pardon me? madame answered Gandalin, me thinkes you are little acquainted with his heart, for I am sure for the least word that is in the letter, he will teare himselfe into an hundred pæces for you, if you doe but only command him: by more likelyhood may you imagine whether he will be glad to come see you, yea or no. And be you assured that seeing the Damsell of Denmarke hath undertaken the charge to find him, that she shall sooner accom- plish the same, then all the persons in the world beside: for I doe not thinke (seeing he did hide himselfe from me) that it is euer possible for any other but she to find him out. For this cause madame you ought henceforth to live in god hope, and to reioice more then euer you did, to the end, that when he returneth he may not find your beautie in such sort decated. What saiest thou Gandalin? answered she laughing, doest thou

Amadis de Gaul.

thou think me now so ugly? Say rather madame what doe you thinke of your selfe that in this sort you doe hide you from the sight of all men. I doe it to this end said Oriana, that when thy maister commeth if he would flie me for my deformitie, I might in this place stay him as my prisoner. I would said he, that he wdro here alreadie, and frē from that other prison, wherein he remaineth for your loue. Well said Oriana, we haue now other matters in hand, his cosen and I haue done so much, that we haue gotten the keies of these gardens, by the which at his returne, he may come in hether to see vs, at all times and as often as he will, and thou must doe so much to cause two other keies like these to be made, the which he shall keepe. In god faith said Gandalin, it is well and wisely adui- sed. Then the princesse deliuered him the keies, and without any longer staying in Mirefleur he returned to London, where he executed his commission so diligently, that the next morning he came vnto Mabila, vnto whom he deliuered the counterfeit keies, who shewed them straight vnto Oriana, saying vnto her: behold alreadie a god beginning, for the recom- pensing of the hurt which you procured vnto your Amadis. Mine: answered Oriana, I would to God he were here. I then might well call him mine whether he would or no. Go to, go to, let vs not come out of Gods blessing into a warme sun, said Mabila, but let vs see this night if Gandalin haue performed his taske well, and whether the keies will open the doores or not. I pray you let vs said Oriana. And for that present they made an end of their talke, waiting a conuenient time to fi- nish their enterprise: and according to their appointment about midnight (when every one were sound asleep) they secret- ly rose vp, and came dwolne into the court, it was then in the time of the moones waining, and for that cause the darkenes did beare the most sway: wherfore Oriana began to be afraid, and said vnto Mabila: I pray thee hold me by the hand, for I am almost dead with feare. No, no, I will defend you well e- nough answered she, am not I cosen to the most valiaunt knight in the world? But although Oriana did tremble, yet could she not restraine from laughter, and said vnto her, Let

The second Booke of

vs goe then garded: for I will henceforth thinke me safe beynge to be garded by you, who are so valiant in deedes of armes. Seing that you know me so well answered Mabila, let vs march on boldly, and you shall see how I will finish this adventure: wherin if I faille, I sweare that for one whole yeare I will neither hang sheild about my necke, nor strike one stroke with the lance. Herewithall they began to laugh so loud that they might haue ben heard very easly, and at the same instant they came vnto the doore, where they tried the first key, which they found meruelous fit, and the second also, therfore they opened them without any difficultie, and entered into the orchard. Then said Oriana vnto Mabila: coſen all that we haue done is to no end, except ſomewhat more be done: how may your coſen return when we once haue brought him into the place, conſidering the heighth of these wals? I haue alreadie thought vpon that anſwered ſhe, it ſhall be verie eafe for him by the corner of this wall, againſt the whiche we will ſet by this piece of timber, and with the ſame and our help together he may eaſely mount vp to the top thereof; but it behoueth that the cheiſteſt helpe come from you, for you only reape the whole connoſitie thereof. Vile haſſe what wil happen ſaid Oriana, and therefore for this tune let vs depatt, and goe to ſleep, the whiche they did. And as they laied them downe in their bed, Mabila embracing Oriana, ſaid vnto her, Madame I woulde that the knight for whom we attempt ſo many faire enterprizes were now in my place, vpon this condition that I did go to ſleep elſe where, because I woulde haue none of your complaints, for the harme that he might doe vnto you. Gentle coſen anſwered ſhe, if he were here, I woulde endure verie much before I would complaine of it. And ſo long they continued this pleasant diſcourſe that loue ſtinged them ſo vehemently, as every amorous reader may eaſily imagine what they wanted, to eafe their ſleepe vntil the next moorning that they went to haue deuine ſervice: and at their returne they found that Gandalin was alreadie come from London, whom they led with them into the garden, where they told him how they had tried the keies, and what words Mabila had uſed in

the

Amadis de Gaul.

the proximity of them. By my faithuadame anſwered he, you doe now put me in mind of ſome iniurious ſpeech that I uſed of you vnto my lord, thinking thereby to haue conforſted him, but therewithall he had thought to haue taken my head from my ſhoulders, and shortly after I did abide ſore penaunce for thus leaſing, because that I fell aſſleepe, and when I awaked, I neither found my bridle nor ſaddle, for my maſter rode away, and had hidden them of purpose to ſhay me from following of him. Wherefore ſeeing that he was lost, and that he had left me for the words that I had ſpoken of you, I was driven into ſuch a melancholie, that I had ſlaine my ſelue if I had had a ſword to doe it. Friend Gandalin anſwered Oriana, thou needſt not to excuse him, I know that he loueth me without diſimulation, therefore I pray thee put me no more in remembrance of that miſcheife, wherof I am the cheiſe cauſe, except thou wilt force my ſoule and bodie to part alſunder, for thou knowest that I ſtand between life and death, according to the newes that the Damsell of Denmarke ſhall report vnto me.

CHAP. XII.

How king Lisuārt being ſet at the table, there came before him a ſtrange knight, armed at all points, who defied him: the conſeruice that Florestan had with him, and how Oriana was conforſted with the good news that ſhe received from Amadis.

¶ In king Lisuārt being readie to riſe from dinner, as Gandalin, and Dom Florestan were taking their leaue of him, to conduic Corisanda onward of her iorng, there entered into the haule a ſtrange knight, armed at all points, except onely his head piece and gauntlets. Who kneled before the king, and deliuered vnto him a letter ſealed with fiue ſeales, he ſaid vnto him. It may please your maiestie to command this letter to be read that you may understand the cauſe of my comming vnto you. Then the king tooke the letter and read it, and because it referred to the knight's report, he anſwered him thus. Friend you may perſume your charge

The second Booke of

charge when it shall please you. Hereupon the knight rose up
and said aloud, King Lisuart I desir thee, and all thy allies in
the behalfe of the mightie princes, Famongomad giant of the
burning lake, Cartadaque his newe, giant of the invincible
mountain, Mandafabull his brother in law, giant of the Mer-
millian tower, Dom Quedragant brother to the late deceased
king Abies of Ireland, and Arcalaus the enchanter: who do all
send thee word by me that they haue sworne the death of thee
and thine. And the better to accomplish this their enterprise,
they will all come in the aid of king Cildadan, and be of the
number of his hundred knights, whos will assuredly destroy
thee. Notwithstanding if thou wilt give thy daughter and heire
Oriana unto the faire Madasina daughter to the most redoub-
ted Famongomad, to serue her for her gentlewoman, they wil
let thee live in peace, and be thy freinds, for they will marrie
her with the prince Basigant, whodoth well deserue to be lord
both of thy land and daughter also. Therfore king Lisuart chuse
thee of these two conditions the best, either peace which I ad-
vise thee to accept, or the most cruell war that may happen un-
to thee, having to doe with such mightie and redoubted prin-
ces. When the king had long given eare unto him to shew
that he made small account of such threats) he smiling therat,
answered him. Trust me knight, they that gane thee this com-
mission doe thinke far amisse of me, for I haue all my life time
thought a dangerous war, better then a shamefull peace, be-
cause I were worthie of great reprehension both of God and
man, being king ouer such a mightie nation, if I should now
thorow base cowardise, suffer them to be afflicted with cruel-
tie. Wherefore returne and tell them, that I rather desire all
the daies of my life that warre which they doe threaten me
withall, and in the end to die in battaille, then to accord unto a
peace so much to my dishonour. And because that I desire to
know their mind at large, I will send a knight of mine owne
with you, who shall in like sort declare unto them my whole
intention, and yet I know not if by their lawes all embassa-
dors or messengers are as free from danger with them, as they
are with christian princes. If it please your maiestie said the
knight,

Amadis de Gaul.

knight, that he shall goe with me, I will be his warrant, and
will conduct him unto the burning lake, which is in the isle of
Mongaza, where they are assembled with the rest of the hun-
dred, to come and meet with you: assuring you that whereso-
uer Dom Quedragant abideth, he will never suffer wrong to
be done unto any. Truly answered the king, he sheweth him-
selfe therein to be a noble prince: but tell me if it please you,
what your name is. Sir answered he, I am called Landin, ne-
new to Dom Quedragant, who am come with him to reuenge
the death of king Abies of Ireland mine uncle, neverthelesse
we could never yet mett with him that did slay him, and fur-
ther we doe not well know whether he be dead or not. I be-
lieue you well answered the king, and I would you did cer-
tainly know him to be living, and that he were here, for al the
rest would goe forward well inough. I know well said Lan-
din wherefore your grace saith so, you esteeme him to be the
best knight in the world, neverthelesse I hope to be in the bat-
taile which is prepared for you, and there to perfoyme such
worthie deedes of armes, to your disaduantage, that it may be
you will change your opinion. By our ladie answered the
king, I am sorie for that, I had a great deale rather that you
had a desire to remaine in my service, notwithstanding this
much I tell you, that there you shall find those that can tell
how to answer you wel inough. And you(said the knight)ma-
ny other that will pursue you euē unto shamefull death.
When Florestan heard him speake so boldly, and to the preiu-
dice of Amadis,his choller was moued therewithall, and he
said unto Landin, Knight I am a stranger in this country and
none of the kings subiects, so that for any thing which you
haue said unto him, I haue no occasion to answer you, cheifly
because that here are present, so many knights my betters, ou-
er whom I will not in any sort insult. Neverthelesse seeing
that you cannot find Amadis which is(as I thinke)for your
great profit, I am readie to fight with you, and wil in his stead
defend the quarrell that you haue against him. And to the end
that you may the better know me, I am his brother Florestan,
who doe offer unto you the combat vpon this condicione, that if

The second Booke of

I can ouercome, you shall be bound to gine over the quarrell
that you haue against him, and if you ouercome me, reuenge
part of your anger on me. Yet thus much by the way, you
must not thinke it strange that I haue ben so forward in the
matter, for I haue no lesse cause to sustain his quarrell against
you (he being absent) then you haue to maintaine that of king
Abies, whose newew you are, being very well assured that my
lord Amadis is of power sufficient to reuenge me, if fortune
permit you to haue the aduantage ouer me. My lord Florestan
answered Landin, so far as I perceue, you haue a desire to
fight, but I cannot satisfie you at this time, beag in no sort at
mine owne disposition as well for the affars which by ano-
ther I am appointed to discharge, as also for þ I did promise
before my departure from those lordes that haue called me in-
to their company, not to enterprise any matter before the bat-
taile, that might hinder me to assit and doe my best endeouour
therein: and therefore at this present hold me excused, vntill
the battaile be ended, then I promise you to accept the combat
which you demand, and sooner I cannot intend it. Beloeue me
said Florestan, you speake like a worshie knight: for those that
haue the like charge that you now haue, ought to sorget and
denie the fulfilling of their owne will, to satisfie those from
whom they are sent, otherwise they might be blamed, seeing
that although you shold get the victorie of this combat, to
your honour, yet it might be, that their affars might be forso-
wed thorow your stay and hinderance, because they doe all re-
pose themselves vpon your charge, therefore I am content to
deser it vntill the tyme that you require, and because you shall
not afterwards saile, behold here is my gage. At the same in-
stant he threwe downe his gloue, and Landin his gantelet.
Wherfore by their owne consent all was remittted vntill the
thirteenth day after the battaile. Then Landin tooke his leauue of
the king, who deliuered unto him a knight that was called Fi-
lipinel to go with him to desie the giants, as Landin had done
him. And because that þ court was troubled for these unhappie
newes, the king deuiring to make the companie merrie, sayd
vnto Galaor: it is come into my remembrance faire knight to
do

Amadis de Gaul.

pleasure, because that by your aid I trust in God, that the
pride and presumption of mine enemies shal be abated, and we
shall remaine conquerors, and they quite ouerthowne and
discomfited. Most roial king answered Galaor, there is no need
to vse either prater or comandement vnto vs, to persuade vs
to be in a place so famous: for although we had not at all any
such intention as we haue to serue your maiestie, yet the de-
sire to fight against such personages should neverthelesse not
be diminished in vs, seeing that it is the onely dutie of all god
knights to hazard themselves in such enterprises, where they
may gaine honour and reputation. Therefore your maiestie
may be assured that our returne hether shall be very shortly,
and in the meane season you may communicate this matter
vnto the rest of your knights, to incourage and to confirme
them in the same god will that now they haue to serue your
maiestie, the whiche counsell the king liked well of, and there-
withall he gaue them leauue to depart. Thus they went toge-
ther in the conduct of Corisanda, as I haue alreadie recited.
Now had Gandalin heard all this talke that had passed, and
seen how the threé knights were departed, wherupon he went
to Miresleur, to declare the same vnto Oriana and Mabila, who
were very much disquieted with this new defiance that the
giants had sent vnto the king. ¶ euerthelesse Oriana said vnto
Gandalin, In god sooth, seeing that Corisanda now hath Flore-
stan so much at her commandment, considering the vehement
loue that she doth beare vnto him, me thinkes she shold be
very glad thereof, and long may she so continue, for she is a
most sober and wise, and vertuous ladie, and such a one that
deserueth it well. Saying so she began to weape, and with a
deepe sigh, she said, Ah fortune why doest thou not yet permit
me to behold my lord Amadis one only day? I beseech thee ei-
ther to graunt me this god, or to spare my life no longer, be-
cause my soule doth loth it. Herwithall she became so sad, that
it greatly pitied Gandalin to behold her, who notwithstanding
dismeling his greife, faining not to be content with this
talke, answered her: madame you must not be offendred if
henceforth I come no more in your presence: for I did al-

The second Booke of

waines hope that my lord Amadis wold haue returned hether againe very shortly, and now hearing you in these tairmes I am quite deprivied of this benefit. I pray thee god freind Gandalin said she, be not angrie, I sweare to thee by my faith, that if I could looke with a meirier countenance, I would willingly doe it, but I cannot other wise doe: for my heart yet remaining in continual heauines, will in no sort permit me, and were it not for the consolation which thou hast givien me, I assure thee that I shold not haue the power to stand vpon my feet, so much do I fele my selfe greined with this war that my father hath undertaken, the successe whereof I doe exceeding-ly feare, by reason of thy maister his absence. Madam answe-
red Gandalin, he shall not now be amy where so secret, but that he shall haue newes thereof: and I am very sure, that notwithstanding all the disgraces and dissauours that you haue done unto him, by discharging him from your presence, yet will not he falle to be there, knowing that it is a thing of great importance both vnto the king and you: not that he will pre-sume to come before you, but he will make himselfe known in place where he may doe you service, in hope that you wil par-don him for the fault that he neither did, nor euer thought to doe. God grant said Oriana, that thy words proue true. And as they were in these discourses, there came a gentlewoman, who told Oriana that the Damsell of Denmarke was arri-ued, and she hath brought vnto you many faire presents. Then feare and hope seased vpon the princesse heart, in such sort, that without power to answere one word, she began to tremble, the whiche Mabila perceiving, she answered the gentlewo-man: freind wll her to come in hether all alone. The gentle-woman returned to performe her charge, but in the meane tyme beliere me, neither Mabila, nor Gandalin knew how to behaue themselves, being either hopeles of the god, or fearful of the bad newes that the Damsell of Denmarke might bring. Whos shortly after entred in with the countenance of a person more pleasant then peuisie: and after her dutie done vnto Oriana, she presented her with a letter from Amadis, saying vnto her: madame my lord Amadis recommendeth him most hun-

bly

Amadis de Gaul.

blie vnto your good grace, whom I haue found, as this letter (written with his owne hand) will assure you. Oriana received the letter, & as she thought to haue opened it, her spirit was so ranished with exceeding ioy, as al the parts of her body remai ned without any power, or abilitie once to moue or stirre, be cause they wold supple no other office, but to participate in this most happie newes: so that Oriana therwithall fell down in the place where she stod. But very sudainly she was ras sed vp againe, and she opened the letter, wherin she found the ring that she sent vnto Amadis by Gandalin, at the same tyme that he sought with Dardan at Winsor, which she presently knew. Wherefore in kissing it she said so loud that she might easily be heard: O ring deuinely kept, blessed be he, that euer did make thee so fortunate, giuing from hand to hand all the pleasure that may be desired, then put she it vpon her finger, and began to read the letter. And when she beheld the sweet words that Amadis vsed, and the thankes that he did yeeld vnto her, for the careful remembrance that she had had of him, by the whiche he was raised from death to life, there was never any woman more ioifull, and casting her eies vp to heauen she said: O God of heauen and earth, creatoz of all thinges, praised be thy holie name, because thou hast vouchsafed in mercie to looke vpon me, by the diligence of this gentlewo-man. Herewithall she withdrew her selfe apart and tolke the Damsell of Denmarke by the hand, saying vnto her: I pray you faire ladie tell me how you did find him, how long you haue ben togither, and the place where you haue left him. By my faith madame answered the Damsell, after my departure from you, I arrived in Scotland where I remained certaine daies without hearing any newes of him, by means whereof (being as it were void of hope to satisfie your desire) I take shippintg intending to returne vnto you: but we had so soze a tempest vpon the sea, that mangre all our mariners, the ship was driven vnto the Fiore rock, wher my lord Amadis then remained. Whom at the first sight we did not know, for he was changed in name, habit, and countenance, & he was like ly to haue died in our presence, when ~~as~~ manner he was not succoured.

124

The second Booke of

succoured by any of vs. Notwithstanding in the end I was ware of a wound that he had vpon the face, the which was heretofore givien vnto him by Arcalaus, whereby I still suspe-
cted that it shold be he, and in the end he manifested himselfe
vnto me. And continuing her discourse, she recited wholly all
that which you haue heard in the beginning of this historie.
Then loue and pitie assailed the heart of the princesse, in so
strange a manner, that she intreated the gentlewoman to
speake no more of the troubles of Amadis: but only to tell her
how he did at that present. Madame answered she, I haue left
him in the forrest staying to heare some newes from you. And
how may we secretly send vnto him said Oriana: for if you re-
turne vnto him so suddainly, there might some matter be sus-
pected. For the same occasion answered the Damsell, I haue
brought with me Durin, whom I will send backe when it shal
please you, faining that I haue forgotten part of the presents
that I brought vnto Mabila. It is very well aduised said the
princesse. Afterwards she declared vnto her, how Corisanda
gaue vnto them the first hope that Amadis was not dead, and
that he it was that named himselfe the faire Forlorne. It is
true answered the Damsell, and he is yet so called, neither is
he determined to chaunge his name vntill he haue first seene
you, except you command him the contrarie. That shall then
be very shortly said Oriana, for his cosen and I haue alreadie
taken such order, that he may come hether when it shal please
him, and not be perceiued by any bodie. We haue the key of
this garden (by the which the way shal be easie and secret for
him) the which we will send vnto him by Durin therfore call
him vnto vs, to tell him what Amadis must doe at his hether
arrival. Herevpon Durin came vnto them, and Oriana shewing
him the garden said vnto him, Durin doest thou see this or-
chard, Amadis must enter into it ouer the corner of this wal,
and when he is once in here are the keies of the doze thorow
which he must come vnto vs, the which thou shalt carrie vnto
him, and shall further aduertise him whatsoeuer thy sister shal
tell thee in my behalfe. Which said she departed leauing them
together, & as soone as she was entred into a great haule, she
forth-

Amadis de Gaul.

forthwith sent vnto the Damsell willing her to bring those
presents which the Scottish queene had sent vnto her and
Mabila, the which she did. But as she vnsfolded the cloth wher-
in they were wrapped, (as if she had suddainly bethought her
selfe) she cried, Alas madame I haue left the tokens that were
sent vnto Mabila, there as we did lie the last night, and if Durin
doe not speedily returne, they may be in danger to be lost: now
Durin knew the matter well enough, and therfore he made as
though he were vnwilling, and on the other side Mabila say-
ning to be very angry, said vnto him: Durin my good freind wil
you doe me this pleasure to returne and fetch that which your
sister hath forgotten: madame answered he, I will do whatso-
ever you shall please, but by my faith I could be very wel con-
tent that it would please you to appoint some other to do it, be-
cause of the toile we haue indured in our wearisome iorny. My
freind said she, I pray thee doe so much for me, and be thou sure
that I will reward thee: in god sooth said Oriana it were great
reason so to doe. I understand you well enough answered Du-
rin, although you mocke me. At this word they all began to
laugh, seeing the counterfeit discontentment that he made to
returne back. Wel go to, said he, seeing that I must beare this
flout with me, I will to morrow morning depart. Then they
all retired, and Durin went to London to see Gandalin, unto
whom he declared all that you haue heard: afterwards he de-
parted to returne vnto the Abbie where Amadis remained
expecting newes from Oriana. Neverthelesse before he depa-
red, Gandalin willed him to tell Enil his cosen, that he shold
endeuour himselfe to serue the faire Forlorne diligently, and
that whiles he remained with him he shold like wise inquire
after some newes of Amadis: and this message did Gandalin
send vnto him, to cause him the lesse to suspect him in whose ser-
vice he remained, that Amadis might the more secretly bring
his matter to passe.

C H A P. XIII.
How the Faire Forlorne sent Enil his esquier vnto London to
cause a new armor to be made for him, and what aduenture
chaunced vnto him in going to Mirefleur.

BUT

The second Booke of

¶ It because we will not too much digress from that which happened unto the faire Forlorne, you shall understand, that after he had made some small stay in the monestarie where he was left to wait for newes from Oriana, he found himselfe very able to put on armour: and therefore he sent Enil to buy him horse and armour with a shield of Sinople, set full of golden lions. Who returned unto him the selfe same day that Durin arrived at the Abbie, where he was well entertained by the faire Forlorne, who in the presence of Enil demanded of him, where he had left the Damsell of Denmarke his sister: my lord answered he, at her departure from you she forgot behind her certaine presents, that the quene of Scotland did send vnto my ladie Mabila, the which I doe come to seeke. Then turning unto Enil he said, Enil your cosen Gandalin recommendeth him very hartily unto you. Which Gandalin? answered the faire Forlorne. My lord said Enil, he is a cosen of mine, that long tyme hath serued a knight called Amadis of Gaul. Then the faire Forlorne without further enquiring tooke Durin apart, who did wholly recite unto him all that which he was commaundered to tell him on the behalfe of Oriana, and how she staid for him at Mirefleur, being very well determined to give him most kind entertainment: likewise what order was taken for his secret coming and going, when and as often as he pleased, and also how his brethen Galaor, Florestan, and Agraies his cosen, remained at the court, expeating the battaille that is to be performed very shortly, betweene king Liliuar, and Cildadan of Ireland, especially the challenge of a combat that Famongomad and the other giants and knights had sent unto the king, if he would not give Oriana to be a waiting maid vnto Madasina, and to be married shortly after to Basigant the eldest son to the said Famongomad. When the faire Forlorne heard this discourse, his heart was readie to breake with extream rage: purposing with himselfe, that the first enterprise that he would undertake (after he had seene his ladie) shold be to find out Famongomad, and to fight with him, for the iniurie that he would doe vnto Oriana. After that Durin had thoroughly adver-

tised

Amadis de Gaul.

fised him of all that he had in charge, he tooke leue of him to returne unto Mirefleur, leaving him in the Abbay, fully determined from thenceforth to abate the pride of these giants: being glad notwithstanding in that he had recovered the godfauer and grace of Oriana, on whom his life and honor did wholly depend. Then the next morning before the breaue of day, he armed him with the same Armour that Enil had brought, and mounting on horsbacke, he tooke the way towards Mirefleur: but he had not ridden far, (thinking vpon the pleasure that was promised vnto him, and knowing how neare he was vnto it) when making a curuet and maninge his horse so gallantly, that Enil was greatly amased thereat, thinking that he had never ben other then an Hermit, and he said vnto him: my lord, vntill I may iudge of the effect and force of your courage, I may very well say that I did never see a more expert knight, nor one that can doe more with a horse then you. Enil, answe red the faire Forlorne, it is the valiant hearts of men, not their outward shew, that doth accomplish haultie deedes and hardie enterpryses, therefore thou having said thy mind by my countenance, maist iudge herafter of my courage according as I shal deserue, and thou discerne. Thus rode the faire Forlorne all the day long discoursing with Enil of divers pleasant matters, for those gloomye cloudes which in times past had overshadowed his thoughts, were now overblowne, and the desire to behold her by whom he lined, shined only in his mind. But whe it grew to be somwhat late, he lodged in the house of an ancient knight that both gave him kind entertainment, and great cheare: neuertheles the next morning he departed. And because he would not be known at any time, at his departure from his lodging he put his helmet vpon his head, never putting it of but when he tooke his rest, and he did ride from that time forth seuen daies together without finding any aduenture, vntill vpon the eight day following, he arrived at the foot of a mountaine, and he did see comming towards him along a path, a knight mounted vpon a mighty courser, who seemed so great and so strongly made that he was almost like a giant. Who comming somewhat neare, he

N

called

The second Booke of

called vnto the faire Forlorne: knight I forbid you to passe this way, except you doe first tell me that which I desire to know. Therewithall the faire Forlorne did presently know him(although he had never seene him before) for the sheld which he did beare had in a feild Azure, thre flowers D, the like whereof he remembered that he had seene in the Firme-island, and that he was Dom Quedragant. For the which he was very much displeased, as well because he had not determined to fight, vntill he had first found out Famongomad, as also because he would not in any sort disobey the commanmente that Oriana had sent vnto him by Durin: and he greatly feared such a let, knowing that Quedragant was one of the best knights in the world: nevertheles he made himselfe ready for the iust. The which Enil perceiving, he said vnto him: my lord I beleue that you will combat this diuell. He is no diuell answered the faire Forlorne, but one of the strongest knights that I know, of whom I haue heretofore heard great commendation. Then Quedragant drew neare and said vnto him: knight, you must tell me whether you doe belong vnto king Lisuart or not. Why so said the faire Forlorne. Because said he, that I am mortall enemie to him and all his, and when I shall either know or mett with any of them, I will cause them to die an euill death if I may. The faire Forlorn was so greatly inflamed with rage to heare him thus to menace, especially the king and all his knights, that he answered Quedragant: you then are one of them that haue defied that god king? I am even the same said he, that will doe all the iniurie that possibly may be done both to him and his. And how are you called? answered the faire Forlorne. Dom Quedragant said he. Trust me Dom Quedragant answered the faire Forlorne, although you are a valiant knight and descended of a roiall linnage, yet haue you enterprised an exceeding great follie, in defieng thus the most mightie and best king in the world: for every discreet knight ought to attempt no more then he may well engaginge that they who doe once passe the bounds of their abilitie, and power, are to be accounted moze hairebraind then hardy, and moze bainglorious then valiant, the which is no better

Amadis de Gaul.

then follie. As for me I am no subiect but rather a straunger vnto the king against whom your quarrell is: yet haue I alwaies had a desire to doe him what service I could, and therfore you may account me of the number of those whom you doe defie, and combat with me if you list, otherwise follow on your way. Believe me said Quedragant, I thinke y little expe-rience you haue of me, maketh you to vitter these braues: notwithstanding I would very willingly know your name. I am called answered he, the faire Forlorne: but I thinke for the smal renoune that yet is blased abroad of me, you doe now know me as well as you did before. And although I am a stranger, yet haue I heard that you doe seeke Amadis of Gaul: nevertheles I beleue it were most for your profit, not to meet with him, considering but what I haue heard reported of him. What said Quedragant, doest thou thinke better of him(vnto whom I doe wish so much hurt) then of me? Trust me thou shalt repent it, therfore defend thee if thy heart wil suffer thee. Although(answered the faire Forlorne)that against another I would haue ben content for this tyme to haue excused me from the combat, yet will I very gladly vndertake it against you, for the threatnings and presumptions that you doe offer vnto me. This said, they ran one against the other with so great force that the horse of the faire Forlorne was likely to haue kissed the ground with his nose, and himselfe was wounded in the right brest with the shiver of a launce, and Dom Quedragant unhorsed and wounded betwene the ribbes. Yet he rose vp again lightly, and drew his sword running against the faire Forlorne, whom he tooke vpon a suddain whist that he was busie in mending and setting his helmet right: and before that he was aware, Quedragant slew his horse vnder him, but the faire Forlorne felinge him to founder, alighted down. Then he being exceedingly vexed for so vild a part, he said vnto Quedragant: knight it seemeth that you haue never done any valiant deedes of armes, in that you haue so villanously slain my horse, it might haue suffised you to haue wreaked your anger on me, and not vpon a pore beast. Nevertheles I am in god hope that the wzung which you haue done both to him

D y

and

The second Booke of

and me shall redound vpon your own head. Dom Quedragant answered him not one word, but couering him with his sheld, he came, and laied at the faire Forlorne, who in a short time made him feele how well he could repay whatsoeuer was lent unto him: and to heare them fight, one would haue iudged that more then ten knights had ben fighting togither. Then ioined they so close that they leſt of their weapons, and fell to wraſſing, indeuouring to throw one another down, but that was impossible for them: wherfore they let go their hold, and without any breathing, they betake them againe to their blades, and laid load the one vpon the other, so couragorously, that their esquires beholding that cruell combat, did thinke it impossible but that they shoulde both twaine die by the handes of each other. And thus they continued from thre of the clocke in the afternoon vntill it grew towards night, without either resting them, or speaking together: but euen at the same instant Dom Quedragant was so wearie and faint, that his heart failed him, and he fell downe in this place. By means Iher of the faire Forlorn stepped vnto him, and as he pulled of his healm to strike of his head, Quedragant taking aire began to breath: the which the faire Forlorne perceiving (although he was readie to performe with his arme, the reuenge that he meant to take of his enemie) he staled his blow, the sword being ready to lop of any man vpon which falling down it might chance to light: and he said vnto Quedragant: it is high time for thee to thinke vpon the health of thy soule, for thou art but a dead man. When Quedragant perceiued that he was in such danger, he was so astonished that he answered vnto the faire Forlorne, Alas if I must die, yet at the least let me first be confesed: If thou wilt live any longer said the faire Forlorne, yeild thy selfe vanquished, and promise to performe all that I shall command thee. I will willingly fulfill whatsoeuer shall please you, answered Dom Quedragant, although I am not vanquished: for he is not overcome that without helwing one iot of cowardise, hath defended his quarrell euen with the lesse of his breath, and vntill that he did fall at his enemies feet: but he onlie is overcome, that for want of heart, feareth to doe what he may.

Amadis de Gaul.

may. Truly said the faire Forlorn, you speake the very truthe, and I am very glad that I haue learned so much of you. Go to swere to me then to obey my commaundement. The which Quedragant did. But the faire Forlorne called his esquires to witnes, and then said: I will that at your departure from hense, you goe vnto the court of king Lisuart, from whence you shall not depart, vntill the same Amadis (that you seeke be there arrived). Then you shall yeld your selfe vnto his mercy, pardoning him for the death of your brother king Abies of Ireland, for that as I haue heard they both of their owne free will challenged each other, and had combat together, so as this reuenge ought not to be pursued. Moreouer I will that you give ouer the challenge that you haue made against the king, and those that serue him, without bearing armes hereafter against any one of them. All which conditions Quedragant promised to perform, although it was to his great greif. Then he comaunded his esquires to prepare a litter for him, to carrie him vnto London, according to his promise. In like sort the faire Forlorne having seised vpon the horse of Quedragant in stead of his owne that was dead, deliuered his sheld vnto Enil, and followed en his way: vpon the which he beheld foure yong gentlewomen that were syng with a marlin, who had both seene the combat and heard all the talke of the two knights: and for the same cause they spake vnto the faire Forlorn, earnestly intreating him to come and lode in their castle, where he shoulde be entertained with all the honour that might be deuised, for king Lisuart his sake, vnto whose seruice he had swayed himself so affectionat. The which offer of theirs he refused not, for he was wearie with the great trauaile that he had sustaineid all the day. And as soone as he was come into his lodgynge, they themselues unarmed him, to see if he were in any sort dangerously wounded: but he had no other hurt then that vpon his breast, which was a matter of nothing. Thre whole daies together did the faire Forlorne tarrie there, and then departed, riding all day long without finding any aduenture: and the night following he lodged in a little Inne that stood on the way, from whence he departed the next morning very early;

The second Booke of

early : and about midday he came unto the top of a small hill, from whence he might behold the citie of London, and the castle of Mirefleur, where his ladie Oriana remained. Herewithall he was surprised with exceeding joy: nevertheles he fained as though he knew not the countrie where he remained, and demaunded of Enil if he did know it. Pea very well my lord, answered Enil, behold yonder is the citie of London where king Lisuart at this present remaineth. In faith said the faire Forlorne, I would be very sorrie that either he or any other should know me, vntill my deeds deserved it, and that by my deeds of armes I might be thought worthie to be in such an assemble. Therefore goe thou to see the esquier Gandalin, from whome Durin did of late bring the commendations: and see that thou doest wisely inquire what every one sayth of me, as also when the battaille of king Cildadan shall be performed. What? answered Enil, shall I leaue you all alone? Care not thou for that, said he, I haue ben many times accustomed to goe in that sort: yet before that thou doest depart, let vs espie together a fit place where thou maist find me at thy returne. Then they rode on a little further, when vpon a suddaine they beheld close by the side of a riuier two pauillions arm'd, and in the middest of them a most faire tent. Before the which were many knights and ladies a sporting, and ten other knights arm'd, for their gard: and there was never a pauillion that had not five shelds hanged vp, and as many lances standing before it. Herewithall the faire Forlorne fearing to be disturbed of his enterprise, would avoid the combat and tooke his way vpon the left hand. The which the knights perceiving, called vnto him, saying that he must needs give one stroke with the lance for the loue of the ladies. But he answered them that at that instant he had no desire thereto. For said he, you are fresh and many, and I alone, and very wearie. Believe me said one of them, I thinke rather that you seare to lose your horse. And why shold I lose him said the faire Forlorne. Because said the knight, he must haue hym that doth throw you downe, and I am sure that your losse were more certain then the gaine that you shold get vpon vs. Seeing it is so, answerd

Amadis de Gaul.

red he, I had rather depart, then come into any such daunger, which said, he passed on. Truly said the knights, in our iudgments your armes are defended more with faire words then valiant deedes, so that they may ever be sound enough to place ouer your tombe when you are dead, yea although you should liue one hundred yeares and more. You may thinke of me what you please, answered the faire Forlorne, yet cannot that in any sort diminish my reputation. I would it were your pleasure, said one that stepped somewhat before his felawes, that you would break only one stasse with me, I would be accoumpted a traitor or not in one whole yeare to mount vpon a horse, if you departed not by and by to seeke your lodgynge without yours. Sir answered he, it is that which I doe feare, and which hath caused me to turne out of the high way. At this they all began to laugh, and to scotte him saying, behold the valiant champion, that spareth himselfe against a battaille: yet for all this the faire Forlorne made no account, but followed on his way vntill he came unto a riuier side, but as he would haue passed ouer he heard a voice that cried: Stay knight, stay. Then he turned his head and looked backe to see who it was, and perceiued a gentlewoman, in very god order mounted vpon a palfrie comming towards him, who at her arriall said vnto him, Leonor daughter to king Lisuart, togither with her gentlewomen, doe all desire you to maintaine the tourtes against these knights, and to shew that you will doe somthing for the loue of ladies. How? answered he, the daughter of the king, is she there? I truly answered the gentlewoman, Believe me said the faire Forlorne, I should be very sorrie to haue a quarrel with any of her knights, for sooner would I doe them seruice for the honour of so faire a ladie. Notwithstanding seeing that it is her pleasure that I should other wise doe, I am content: vpon this condition, that they require no more then the tourt only. Hereupon he tooke his sheld and lance, and rode straight vnto the pauillions, and the gentlewoman rode before to aduertise the knights thereof. Wherefore it was not long before that he who first of all had threatned the faire Forlorne that he wuld make hym to lose his horse, offred

The second Booke of

red himselfe to run the first course, whom he presently did know, for he did very well marke him, when he gybed at him, and he was very glad that he had so good an occasion to be revenged. Therfore they couched one against the other, setting spurres unto their horses, meeting with so great an encounter that the knight broke his stiffe to shivers, and the faire Forlorne hit him so rudely, that he ouerthrew him to the ground, and he brake one of his thighes with three of his ribbes, with the greife whereof he remained quite astonied. In the meane season Enil ran to take his horse, and the faire Forlorne turned unto him that he had ouerthrown to whom he said, knight if you keepe your word you must not in one whole yeare come vpon any horsebacke, the which you did promise if you could not win mine. So saying, he heard that an other knight cried unto him: knight keepe thee from me. Wherefore he left the other, and putting his lance in the rest, he clapt his spurs to his horse, and ran on so rightly against him that had challenged him, that he vnhorsed him euen as he had done the first, and as much did he unto the third and fourth, before his launce did breake: whose horses he caused to be taken, and tied unto a tree. Then he would haue ben gone, when Enil (who had seene that another knight did make him ready) said unto him, sir you haue not yet done, behold the fist whiche is comming towards you. Then the faire Forlorne turned his head, and did see a knight comming unto him who brought fourre lances, who being come said unto him, Sir knight my ladie Leonor hauing very well perceiued the valour that you haue shewed against her knights, and knowing that your launce is broken, she sendeth you these fourre, and she praieth you that so long as they will last, not to spare them against the rest that may come to reuenge their companions. I most humbly thanke that god kings daughter answered he, and I pray you to tel her grace, that for the honour of her, I will so long as I live doe whatsoever she shall be pleased to command me: but I would neither stay, nor come one stepowards for any of these knights that remaine, so everypowd haue I found them in constraining me to fight against my will, when I would haue passed along on my

Amadis de Gaul.

my way. Herewithall he tooke one of the lances when very suddenly he beheld the fist knight readie to make his course against him: wherefore he presently pulled downe his visour and couching his stiffe he ran against him, and he did hit him with so great force that he vnhorsed him, as also al the rest, not breaking his lance, but onely vpon the last who behaued himselfe better then any of the others, for before the faire Forlorn could ouerthrew him, he made two lances flie to shivers, but at the third time he made him to lose his stirrops, and he fel to the earth. And because he kept his seat better then any of his fellowes, I will tell you who it was: his name was Nicoran de Pont Crantif, who in those daies was one of the best runners with a lance in all the realme of great Brittaine. After that the faire Forlorn had thus ouerthrowne them all, he sent their horses unto the princesse Leonor, praying her to aduertise her knights that hereaster they should be more courteous unto those that passe by the way, or else that they shold learn to sit faster on horsebacke then they had done: for they might chaunce to met with such a knight that would make them go a foot as they deserued. This message did make the knights so much ashamed, that they answered not one word: but they were greatly abashed that they were all vnhorsed by him, whom they so little esteemed, neither could they once imagine what he shold be: for his armes were yet unknown. And Nicoran said, Believe me if Amadis were living, I would iudge that it was he, and I kno wnot any other that would so haue parted from vs. It is not he answered Galasa, for he would never haue run against vs that are his freinds. Did you not see said the other, how he also refused the ioust? Assure you it is he and no other. I would it were said Giontes, king Lisuart his nevew, our shame shold then be the lesse: but whosoever he be, God sheld him from harme. The diuile go with him answered Lasamor, he hath broken my thigh, and my ribs: yet was I the cause thereof, being the only procurer of mine owne hurt, and the first that began the combat. In this sort did the faire Forlorne escape from them, and went forward on his way, very ioifull for his good fortune, hauing yet one of the fourre lances

The second Booke of

whole in his hand. Now was it exceeding hot, and he was ver-
y drie: and therfore beholding an hermitage a far off, he tooke
his way thether, as well to give God thankes for his victory,
vs also to drinke if there were any to be had: and when he
came vnto the gate thereof he found thre gentlewomens pal-
fries sadled and bridiled, the which two squires did hold. Then
he alighted and entred in, where he did see no bodie. Where-
fore after that he had ended his prayars he came forth againe,
and he did see the thre gentlewomen, who were refreshing
themselues by the side of a very shadie fountaine, towards
whom he went, and comming vnto them he saluked them.
They demanded if he were any of the knyghts of king Lisi-
art. Gentlewoman answered he, I would I were worthie to
deserue so god compaie: but I pray you tell me which way
are you going at your departure from hence. The right way
to Mirefleur said the gentlewoman, where we shall find our
aunt (who is Abbes of the monestarie there) and my ladie Ori-
ana king Lisiart his daughter. And because the weather is
hot as you see, we are constrained to stay here in the coole, and
it were not amisse if you did as we doe. Seeing you are so plea-
sed answered he, I am content to beare your compaie: for me
thinkes this fountaine is a very fit place for me to rest in, but
do you know how it is called? No said they: nevertheles there
is another yet more faire in the bottome of this valley, which
is called the fountaine of the thre channels. Herewithall
they shewed him the place, although that he did know it bet-
ter then they, for many times he had therre ben an hunting,
and he had alreadie determined that the same should be the
place where Enil should find hym at his returne from London.
And as they were in this sort discoursing togither, they percei-
ued vpon the same way, a cart which was drawne with
twelue horses and guided by two dwarves, within the which
were many armed knyghts inchained, their sheldes were
hanged all along the sides thereof, and amongst them wers
ladies and gentlewomen that cried out, and wept most pitti-
fully before whom marched a giant armed with plates of fine
steel, having vpon his head a meruelous bright shining helme.

But

Amadis de Gaul.

But he seemed to be so great, that it would haue feared any
man to behold him, and he rode vpon a mighty black horse, hol-
ding in his right hand a borespear, the head whereof was
more then a cubit in length, and there followed (behind the
cart). another giant far more monstrous then the first, of
whom the Damsels of the fountaine were so much afraid, as
they fled to hide them amongst the bushes. At the same instant
the giant which marched before (seeing how the ladies that
were in the cart did teare the haires from their head, for it
seemed by their furious behaviours, that they very willingly
would haue procured their owne death) said vnto the dwarves,
If you cause not these girles to hold their peace, by Jove, you
villains, I will make a thousand pieces of your entrails, for
I would haue them charely kept, to sacrifice them vnto the
God that I adore. When the faire Forlorn heard him, he pre-
sently knew that it was Famongomad, who was wont to cut
of the heads of all those that he might take, and to shed their
blood before an Idol that he had in the burning lake, by whose
counsell he was governed in all his affaers, and althoough he
then had no desire to fight, as well because he would not faile
to be at Mirefleur (according as Oriana had willed him) as al-
so because he was wearie, and tired with the encounter that
he had had against the ten knyghts, yet knowing the persons
that were in the cart, amongst whom was Leonor the kings
daughter, her gentlewomen and the ten knyghts that he had
overthowne, he determined either to die or deliuer them,
knowing what greise the losse of her sister woulde be vnto Ori-
ana, whom Famongomad and his son did take at vnawares,
and all the rest of her traine, in a manner as sone as the faire
Forlorn had lest them, and in this sort they had bound and fet-
tered them in the cart, that they might afterwards most cru-
elly put them to death. For this cause he willed Enil to give
him his armes. My lord said he, doe you not see these diuels
that are comming towards vs: For Gods sake let vs be gone
and hide vs from them, then may you arme your selfe at ease,
for I woulde not tarrie their comming for all the wealth in
London. I will doe better if I may, said the faire Forlorne, I

Ry

Will

The second Booke of

Will first try my fortune, and (although thou doest think them
duuels) thou shalt see them slaine by one only knight: for their
life is so odious before God, that he will give me the strength
to reuenge (as I hope) all those miserable cruelties which
they from day to day doe commit. Alas my lord said Enil you
will wilsully lose your selfe: seeing that if twenty of king Lisi-
art his best knyghts had vndertaken that which you alone
thynke to doe, yet might they hardely escape with honor. Care
not thou for that answered he, if I shold let such an aduen-
ture passe before mine eies, and not be an actor therin, I were
vnhworthie euer to come into the company of god and vertuous
men, and therefore whatsoeuer may chance therof, I care
not. This said he left Enil weeping, and went unto that side
from whence he might very easily behold Mirefleur: because
the remembrance of Oriana, was still present before him, and
he began to say, O my ladie and only hope, never did I enter-
prise any aduenture, the which I haue not by your means at-
tained: and now that I know you are so neare vnto me, and
that it is for a thing that so much importeth you, forsake me
not I pray you, in this extremitie. Herewithall he imagined
that his strenght was redoubled, and setting apart all feare,
he went towards the cart, and said unto the dwarses: Stay
you base slaves for you shall all die, and your masters also.
When the giant heard him vse these threates, he entered into
such furie that a smoke proceeded from his etes, in such sort as
it seemed they had ben on a fire, and he did shake his borespear
with such force, that he almost doubled both ends together.
Then he answered the faire Forlorne, Unhappy & unfortu-
nat wretch, how durst thou be so bold to come before me: Yet
he made as though he heard him not, but reached his lance, and
setting spurrers to his horse, he smot the giant a little beneath
the wast, with such strenght, as pearcing the ioints of his har-
nesse, y lance entred into his tripes with such exceeding force,
that passing quite through, it hit against the hinder part of the
saddle and broke the girts of the horse, ouerthrowing both
man and saddle euuen in a moment. Nevertheles before the gi-
ants fall, he couched his borespear thinking to haue hit the
faire

Amadis de Gaul.

Faice Forlorne, but it missed him and stroke thoroþ his horses
flankes: wherefore he feeling that he was wounded to death,
did very nimblie alight downe. And although that Famongo-
mad was in like sort deadly wounded, with the great rage
that he felte, he rose vp, and with both his hands he pulled forth
the tronchen of the lance that stukke in his bodie, and threw it
at the faire Forlorne with such extreame fury that he thought
to haue ouerthrown him, and so greatly did he straine him-
selfe to hurle the same, that the tripes came out of his bellie,
and he tumbled ouer and ouer. Therewithal he cried, Basigant
my deare son reuenge the death of thy sorrowfull father if thou
canst. At this crie Basigant appoched, holding a waughtie bill,
wherewithall he thought to haue stroken the faire Forlorne,
but he stepped aside, and the blow passed by so forcibly, that if
it had hit him it had clouen him quite asunder. Then the faire
Forlorne being very readie, and expert, stretched forth his
arme and stroke the giant so great a blow, that he cut the one
halfe of his leg alway, although that with the great furie wher-
in he remained he could not as thenseele it, but lifted vp his
bill, the which turned in his fist, which was a happie chunce
for the faire Forlorne, who receaved the blow upon his sheld,
within the which it entred so far, that the giant could not pull
it forth. And as he straine to get it out, he raised him vpon his
stirrops to haue the more strenght. By the means wherof the
sinues of his leg, which were cut asunder failed him, wher-
ewithall he fel such great greise, that (not being able to keepe
his saddle) he killed the ground with his nose: and infalling, the
faire Forlorne stroke him another blow upon his right arm,
so that he was forced to forsake his bil, and leauie it in the pow-
er of his enemy. Notwithstanding his heart was so great, that
he rose vp againe and drew forth his sword that was merue-
lous long, with the which he lated at the faire Forlorne with
all his strenght, and he strained himselfe so much, that the bloud
issued from his wounds, in such great abundance, that all his
strenght failed him, and he fel downe together with his blow,
which lighted vpon the stones, wherwith the sword brake in
two pieces. The which the faire Forlorne perceiving, he step-
ped

The second Booke of

ped aside, and set his hands vnto the bill in such sort that by force he pulled it out of his sheld, wherwith he stroke so great a blow vpon the giants helmet, that he made it ffe from his head: but the giant with that little remainder of his sword that he yet held, parred away the top of his helmet together with a little of the skin and haire of his head, the which blow if he had stroken some what lower, he had cut his head of. Therewithall they that were in the cart, thought that the faire Forlorne had ben wounded to death, and himselfe was so astonished, that he thought his daies to be ended, wherefore desiring to be reuenged, he gaue him such another great blow with the bil, that he cut of his eare, with halse of his face, with the which he yelded vp the gholl. During al this combat, the princesse Leonor and all her companie were devoutly praying for the god successe of the faire Forlorne: who seeing that he was dispatched of Basigant, turned vnto Famongomad, who had beheld the death of his son, for whom he made so great mone, that he was likely to haue gone mad. And although that he was likewise at the point of death, yet notwithstanding he had thrown his helmet from his head, holding both his hands before his wound, to kepe in his blood, that thereby he might prolong his life the more to blasphemie God and his saints: not being sorry for his death (as he said) but because that he had not in his life time destrioed all the churches wherein he had neuer entered. And he cried as loud as he could: Ah thou God of the christians, it is thou alone that hast wrought the meanes that both I and my son (who were mightie enough to ouerthow one hundred of the best knights in the wold) are slaine by the hands of a most wretched and feble villaine. And as he would haue proceeded in his blasphemie, the faire Forlorne stroke of his head from his shoulders, saying: Receiue thy reward for all the cruelties which thou hast committed against a number of people. And spurning him vpon the bellie with his foot, he said: Now get thee vnto all the diuels, who haue long expected thy comming. Then he tooke vp Basigant his helmet, and threw down his owne which was broken. Enil in like sort brought vnto him Famongomad his horse, vpon the which he mounted, and came

Amadis de Gaul.

came both to bbind the prisoners, and to doe his dutie vnto the princesse Leonor, who gaue him great thankes for his god helpe. In like sort so did all the rest of the companie. Now had the giants tied all their horses at the taile of the cart: wherefore the faire Forlorne went to seeke out the princesse her palfrie, the which he brought and mounted her vpon the same, commanding all the rest to take every one their owne horse, and to get them to London, and to carrie vnto king Lisuart the bodies of the two giants, and Basigant his horse, which will serue him well in the battaille against king Cildadan. But the knights answered him, sir who shal we say hath done this god sor vs: you shal tel the king said he, that it is a strange knight who is called the faire Forlorne: and you may both declare vnto him at large the cause of the combat that I had with the giants, as also the great desire that I haue to doe his maiesty all the service I may, whether it be against king Cildadan or any other, herewithall they laied both the bodies in the cart: but they were so great, that their legs trailed along vpon the ground more then six foot, and taking leauue of the faire Forlorne, they went towards London, praising God, and the god knight that preserued them from death. But by the way Leonor and the yong gentlewomen that were with her (forgetting their passed perill) made them garlands of flowers which they set vpon their heads in entring into the citie. Then the people wondring to see the giants, followed the cart even vnto the castle, to vnderstand who had done such valiant deeds of armes. The king did alreadie know that his daughter was arived, and how she brought with her two dead giants, wherefore he went downe into the court with the queene, and many knights, ladies and gentlewomen with them, to see what the matter was. The which the princesse Leonor recited vnto him, together with all that you haue alreadie heard, wherat every one wondred. And euuen as he had ended her discourse, incame Dom Quedragant, who yelded him prisoner into the kings hands, as being sent thereto by the faire Forlorne, the which increased in all the assistants, farther desire to know him, that lately had done so many knightly deeds. And the king

The second Booke of

king said: in god faith I do greatly mervaise what he may be; but is there none of you that doe know him. And it was answered him no: saying that Corisanda ladie and freind to Dom Florestan had found in the Woore rock (as herto soore she had declared vnto many) a sickle knight that was named the faire Forlorne. I would sayd the king, that he were in this company, belue me that he shold not depart from vs, for any thing that he would demand of me.

CHAP. X.III.

How that after the Faire Forlorne had ended his aduentures, he went vnto the fountaine of the three Chanels: from thence he tooke his way to Mirefleur, where he found Oriana, with whom he remained eight daies together: and at the same time there arrived in the court of king Lisiuart, an antient gentleman bringing with him two iewels of singuler vertue, whereby the faithful louer from the fained might be tried, the which Amadis and Oriana determined to make prooffe of, in such secret manner, that they would neither be knowne of the king nor any other.



Aftre that the princesse Leonor and her traine had taken their leaue of the faire Forlorne, he returned towards the gentle women whom he had found hard by the fountaine, who hauing seene the vitorie which he had atchesued, had alreadie forsaken the bulkes, and came to meet him. Then he commanded Enil to get him to London vnto Gandalin, and that during his aboad there, he shold cause such another armoz as that of his owne was, to be made for him, because they were all to broken and battered with the blowes that he had receiued in the former combats: more over that he shold not faile to return vnto the fountaine of the three chanells vpon the eight day following. Thus Enil departed from him, and on the other side the faire Forlorne

Amadis de Gaul.

Forlorne (having taken his leaue of the gentle women) rode through the forrest, and they tooke their right way vnto Mirefleur, where being arriued, they declared to Oriana and Mabila, the dangerous combat and gloriouse victorie that was performed in their presence by a knight called the faire Forlorne. When Oriana knew for troth that he was so neare vnto her castle, ioy and extreame pleasure, accompanied with a most seruent desire, entred into her imagination, in such sort that vntill she had him in her armes, she never lost sight of the high way that led from the forrest by the which he was to come. By this time was the faire Forlorne alighted from his horse, hard by a little river, staying vntill it were night: for he would not be seene by any at his entring into Mirefleur. Then he put off his helmet, and laid him down vpon the grasse: and therewithall he began to thinke vpon the instabilitie of fortune, and vpon the miserable dispaire wherein (not long before) he remained, when with his own hands he was readie to haue effected his death: and also how he was not only now restored to his former felicitie, but also aduanced to greater honor glorie and contentment then before, knowing that he was so neare that ioy which he shold receive with his ladie Oriana. In this cogitation remained the faire Forlorne vntill after sun set, when he mounted on horsebacke, and came vnto the place that Durin had assigned him, where he found him togither with Gandalin, who staid there for him to take his horse. Then he alighted down, and after wards demanded of them, what the ladies were doing, my lord answered Gandalin, they are on the other side of this wall in the garden, where they haue alreadie staid for you more then fourre houers. Helpe me then to get vp. The which they did: and he being vpon the wall, beholding Oriana and Mabila, on the other side (hauing not so much patience as to stay for their helpe) he leaped from the top of the wall downe to the ground, and as he would haue kneeled to haue done his dutie, the princesse ran to embrace him, and in kissing him she was likely to haue fallen in a swound between his armes. But who could imagine the pleasure that they yellded the one vnto the other? Amadis he trembled like a leafe not

The second Booke of

being able to speake one word, holding his mouth close unto Orianaes: who as it were in an extacie did behold him with such an eie, that it made them both twaine to lise and die together. In this sort they remained more then a god quarter of an hower, and even vntill that Mabila smilky said unto Oriana: madame I pray you at the least before my cosen doe die let vs haue a sight of him if it please you. Host and faire answered Oriana, let me a while alone with him, and then you shall afterwards haue him at your pleasure. Herewithall Amadis saluting Mabila, said unto her. My god cosen this is not the first day that you haue knowynge how much I am yours. I beleue you well sir, but my ladie would haue you wholly to her selfe. Alas said she haue I nat reason, seeing that I alone was likelie by my fault, to haue ben the causer of his losse? Belue me deere freind, the greife which you felt and the teares that you haue shed (by the fault that I committed) shall be now both acknowledged, and thoroowly recompensed. Madaine said Amadis, you haue never ben at any time but the procurer of all my happiness and favour, and if I haue felte any tribulation, I and not you haue ben the causer thereof; therefore haue I justly sustained whatsoeuer sorrow I haue suffered. Alas sweet loue answered Oriana, when I thinke vpon the estate wherin Corisanda and the Damsell of Denmarke did find you, and the abundance of teares and lamentations that continually distilled from your eyes (as they haue told me) I assure you that yet my mind is troubled therewith. Madaine said he, the teares whereof you speake, were no teares: for long before the coming of Corisanda to the pore rocke, the spring therof was dryed vp: but it was an humour proceeding from my heart, the which did so continually burn in your loue, that being constrained by the force of the flame, it did draw vp to the eies that moisture, which nature had placed abdut the heart to preserue it, and to give it life: and I beleue that if the Damsell of Denmarke had staid from bringing me that recke which I received of her, in stead of tears which distilled from mine eies, the soule it selfe had departed. Sweet loue said the princesse, I know well that I committed a great errour in writing that letter

Amadis de Gaul.

letter which Durin did bring unto you, but you shold then haue remembred how that all women are weake, and very light of beleefe, especially in things wherin they are affecioned, and wherein by too extreame loue they are oftentimes caried away, and made suspitious, even as I haue ben against you, wherefore the greater that mine offence is, the greater praise shall you win in pardoning me: the which I beseech you to doe, being readie to receive such punishment therefore, as it shall please you to glue vnto me, and to satisfie you at your owne discretion. Alas madam said Amadis, it is I that shold demand pardon of you: for if I shold die for your loue, most pleasant would that death be vnto me. But this much I assure you, that I had never ben able to haue resisted this great sorrow that I haue suffered, had it not ben that my martidome was so eased (knowing the pleasure which you would receave in the same) that it tooke such force vnto it, as death was not of sufficient power in any sort to bring it to an end. Let vs leaue of this talke for this time said Mabila, you haue both suffered wrong, determine therfore henceforth how it may be remedied: and now to eschue the vapours of the night (which may be vnto you somewhat hurtfull) let vs retire vnto some couert. I like your counsell well answered Oriana. Therewithall Amadis was brought into her chamber, and presently Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke (knowing that they shold doe them a pleasure to leaue them alone) went forth, faining to go about some other affairs. Then the princesse requested Amadis to sit downe in a chaire couered with veluet, which stood in a corner of the chamber, and she stod leauing vpon him, that she might at more ease kisse him, and hang about his necke: wherevpon he being overcome with an extreame amorous passion, left of his wonted modestie, thrusting one of his hands into Oriana her pretie breasts, and the other towards the place by him most affected. Wherewith Oriana halfe ashamed in stretching her selfe along, because she would not loke in his face, said vnto him, My deere loue, I beleue that the Victorie of the pore rocke taught you not this lesson. Madaine answered he, I beseech you to pardou my rashnes taking pittie of me,

wherwith this place was sufficiently stured. Now did Gandalin every day go and come from London to Miresleur, to bring news from the court: so that one time amongst others, he told Amadis that the armoy which by Enil he had caused to be made for him, would be very shortly finished. Moreouer he told him that the king was in great doubt for the battaile which he had enterprised against king Cildadan: for the most part of those that he had to deale withall, were cruel giants, and without reason, and therefore he had staid Galaor, Florestan, Agraines, and Dom Galuane, to assist him in that encounter. (Who sayd Gandalin) are so angrie for the famous report that is spread abroad of the faire Forlorn to the dispraise of Amadis, as if they had not alreadie passed their promise to the king, seeking not to enterprise any combat or voyage before the battaile, they had ben alreadie vpon their way to haue sought him out to fight with him, and they secretly giue it out, that if they doe escape aline, they will not rest vntil they haue both found him & fought with him. In god faith answered Amadis, they shall see me the sooner if God please, but it shall be after another manner then they hope for, wherefore doe thou return to the court and learne if any thing hath since happened. Herewithal Gandalin departed, who went directly to London, where he found the king readie to sit downe to dinner, and euuen as they were taking vp the table, there entred in a very antient gentleman attended vpon with two esquires appareled both in one livery. This old mans beard was shaven, and the haire of his head was white with age, who came and kneeled before the king, and saluting him in the Greeke tongue (in which countre he was borne) he said vnto him. It may please your maiestie, the high renowne that is spread in all partes of the world, of the knights, ladies, and gentlewomen that are in your court, hath ben the onely cause that enforced me to addresse my iorney herther, to see if in the same I may find that which these threescore yeares I haue sought in diuerse countries farre and neare to small purpose. Therfore most renowned prince, I beseech your maiestie to be pleased, that to finish my trauaile, I may make a profe of the knights, ladies and gentlewomen in this assem-

and seeing that both time and place is so favourable vnto vs, be not you more contable vnto me then they, but suffer me to continue that fauour, wherof by your good grace I haue taken possession, when I deliuered you from the hands of Arcalus. My ioy auished Oriana, you know that I am so wholly yours, that you cannot dispose of your selfe more then of me, neuerthelesse how may I possibly at this tyme satisfie your desire, seeing that your cosen and the Damsell of Denmarke are so neere vnto vs? Alas said he they haue hetherto ben the cause of my life, and now since they haue farther assited me, do you thinke that they will desire my death? Assure you madam that they are alreadie so well acquainted with our affections (especially the Damsell of Denmarke) that although they haue not seene them effected, yet it may be they haue presumed as much and more: therfore I beseech you (in acquiting you of your promise) to succour me. Which said he gaue so large scope vnto his passions, that notwithstanding al the faint resistance that Oriana could make against him, he had that of her whiche he most desired, tasting together of the sweet fruit, which they did first sow in the forrest, at such tyme as Gandalin was gone to seeke for some vittailles for them: as you haue heard in the first booke. And although that Oriana made refusall thereof at the first, yet Amadis vsed her so curteously that before they departed from the place, they determined to continue their sport, whilst they had so god oportunitie, and from thenceforth not to be in any doubt either of Mabila or the Damsell of Denmarke. Eight whole daies did Amadis remaine at Miresleur with Oriana, leading a life as pleasantly as they could wish, during all the whiche tyme he was not seen of any, except of those that were the meanes of his bringing thether, as it hath ben told you, for all the day long he was close with the ladies in the chamber, and when the euening approuched they came forth into the garden, where oftentimes after many amorous discourses, Amadis alaid the heat of his fire (by the sweet embrazings of Oriana) at the musick of the birds, who chanting out their pleasant notes, were witnessses of the pleasure that these two lovers received vnder the shade of the little young trees,

wherwith

The second Booke of

ble, the which (as I tolke) will neither be hurtfull nor displeasing either to your maestie, or to any other. Then all the lords that were present, desired to see a thing so rare, entreating the king to graunt his request, the which he easily condicended unto. Wherewithall the ancient gentleman tooke from one of his cofferes a little cofer of iasper, which he did carrie, which was in length about thre cubits, and in breadth a shaftmont, and it was garnished with gold, and the most curious damaske worke in the world: this little cofer he opened, afterward he tooke out of it a sword so strange, as the like was never seene, the scabberd whereof was made of two bright shining bones, and as greene as any fine emeraud, so as the blade was to be seene throughout, not after the maner of other blades, for the one halfe of it shewed maruelous bright, and the other seemed as if it burned, being as red as fire, and it hanged in a belt of the same stoffe as the scabberd was of, so cunningly made, that any man might easily gird it about him. This sword the gentleman did hang about his necke, that he might likewise take out of the cofer a kercheife, the one halfe whereof was beset with flowers as fresh and greene as if they had ben even then newly gathered: and the other halfe was couered with other violets as withered and drye as if they had ben ten yeares in the sun, neverthelesse both the one and the other seemed to spring from one and the selfe same root: wherewithall the king being abashed, demaunded of him how these thinges might be. If it like your maestie answered the old man, this sword cannot be drawne forth of the scabberd, but only by that knight that amongst all louers is the most constant, and that doth best loue his ladie: and as sone as he shall haue it in his hands, that part which burneth shall become as cleare and bright as the rest, so as the blade shall be all of one colour. In like sort if this kercheife bestruzzed with so many flowers, beset upon the head of such a ladie or gentlewoman that doth loue her husband or freind with the like constantnes, the withered and drye flowers shall appeare again of a most fresh and lively colour: and your maestie may be pleased to know, that I can not be made a knight, but by the hands of this perfect lover
that

Amadis de Gaul.

that shall draw forth this sword, neither may I take arms but of her that shal deserue this precious kercheife. For this cause haue I these threescore yeares continually sought in many straunge countries for those by whom I ought to receive knighthood, but yet hetherto I haue trauailed in vain, and now prosecuting my boiage (in a manner for my last refuge) I am come into your court: imagining that euen as it far exceedeth the courts of all other emperours and kings, so I might in like sort in the same find that which in all others I haue failed of. I pray you said the king, let me know the reason why the fire that remains in the one halfe of this blade, doth not burne the scabberd. It may please your maestie answered the old man, betwixt Tartaria and India, there is an arme of the sea which is so hot, that the water therof (being maruelous greene) boils as if it were vpon the fire, and in the same there is brought forth a kind of serpents more great then Crocodils, the which doe fly very lightly, by reason of their long wings, but they are so infectious, that every one shun them as much as they possibly may. Notwithstanding when a man findeth any one of them, he esteemeth of him as a thing much worth, because they are profitable for diverse medicines, and these serpents haue a bone that reacheth fro the neck to the taile, the which is so great, that vpon the same is formed all the whole bodie which is greene, as you see by this scabberd, and furniture, and for so much as they are bred vp (as I haue said) in this burning sea, no heat of any other fire may hurt them. Thus hath your maestie heard the strangenesse of this sword, and of the scabberd, now I will tell you of the flowers of this kerchiefe. In the same countrie of Tartarie, there is also an island enironed with the most strange & dangerous goulfe that is in any part of all the sea. By means whereof (although the flowers of these two branches are rare, and precious) yet there is no man so valiant that dare goe to gather them: but if it so chance that any one be so mad as to aduenture himselfe therein, and if he may bring them away, assure your maestie, he selleth them at as great a price as he pleaseþ: for amongst other singuler vertues that they haue, this is one, that whosoever doth charily kepe

The second Booke of

keepe them, they doe never leue their grānesse and lively colour, as you may behold in this kercheise. And saing that I haue declared unto you the excellencie of these iewels, it may please your maiestie likewise to understand who I am, and after what sort I came by these things. I beleue that you haue many times heard speaking of Apolidon, who in his time was one of the best princes of the earth, he it was that did beantifie the Firme-iland with many rare and singuler things, as euer yone knoweth, my father was his brother, and king of Gonor, who being in loue with the daughter of the king of Canonia, did beget me of her. And when I was of sufficient age to be made knight, my father commaunded me, siring I had ben conceiued with far more perfect and loiall loue then ever was any other prince, that I would not in like sort receiue knighthood but by the hand of the most faithfull louer that might be found in all the world, neither to take arme without that ladie or Damsel who should loue her husband by heart, with the like constancie as the knight doth. The which I both promised and swore unto him to performe, thinking to accomplish his will very easily, onely in going to mine uncle Apolidon and Grimanela his wife, towards whom I went: neuertheles my misfortune was such that I found Grimanela dead, wherefore Apolidon (knowing the cause of my comming) was verie sorrowfull. For Grimanela being deceased, else where very hardly might I find (as he told me) that which I had promised unto my father, the succession of whose crown was denied unto me except I were a knight, as by the statute and ordinance of his realme was appointed, and therefore mine uncle willed me to returne unto Gonor, and that within one yeare following, I should come againe unto him: during which time he would endeour to find some remedie for the foolish enterprize which I had undertaken: and according to his appointment I returned. Then he gaue me this sword, and kercheif, by the whiche I might know those whome I was to find, telling me that seeing I had ben so rash in my promise, therefore I should from thenceforth trauaile so long until that I finding such a constant knight and ladie, had accomplished whatsoeuer

Amadis de Gaul.

uer my father was commanded. And thus your maiestie may see the reason of my long trauaile and search, therefore if it like your highnes, you may trie the sword first, and your knights afterward. And in like sort the quēne and her ladies, may proue what shall be the euent of the kercheise, and he or she that shall finish these aduentures, shall possesse the iewels as their own, I gain rest therby, wherof I shall reape the profit, and your maiestie honour and renowne amongst all other kings and princes, having found that in your court, of the which I have failed in all other countries. Thus the old man hauing ended his discourse, there was not any that were present, who did not generally desire to see the matter in prof; and although the king was as desirous to see the triall therof as any other, yet did he defer it of vntill the fift day following, upon the which day was the feast of S. Iames to be celebrated, and the more to make it manifest, he sent for a great number of his knights. For the moare full my court is (said the king) the moare is the likelyhood to haue this aduenture thoroughly tried. Unto the which determination every one agreed. All this discourse did Gandalin heare, who by god fortune was not one hower before arrived at London. But so soone as the conclusion was agreed vpon, he got again to horsebacke and rode forthwith to Mirefleur, where he found the faire Forlorne playing at chess with Oriana, who seeing him retурne so sudainly, she demanded of him what new euent was chansed in the court. Madame answered he, I am sure that you will be wonderfull glad to understand what it is. And what is it said Oriana: then Gandalin recited all the whole discourse of the old gentleman, with the strangenesse of the sword and kercheise: as also how the king had put off the prof therof vntill the feast day of Saint Iames next ensuing. During all this long discourse, the faire Forlorne became more pensif then he was accustomed to be, whiche Oriana straight perceiued, neuertheles she made no shew therof, vntill Gandalin and the compaines were departed, and that she came and sat downe vpon the knees of the faire Forlorne. Then she kissing him and hanging about his necke said vnto him: my loue I pray you tell me wherupon you mus-

The Second Book of

sed, whilast Gandalin declared unto vs the newes at London. In faith madam answered the faire Forlorne, if my wil were to my wish, you and I shold al our life time after live in more rest and contentment then hitherto we haue done, for the kercheife shold be yours, and the sword mine, and so all suspition and iealousie shold never more raigne betwixt vs. What swet loue said she, doe you doubt that I wold not gaine the kercheife if it were by firme loue to be gained? So madam answered he, but I did feare, because the triall is to be made in the king your father his court, that you would make it difficult to enterprise the same, and yet I know that I am able both to carrie you thether, and bring you backe againe (if it please you) so that none that doe see vs shall know who we are. My lord said she, you know that I will obey you all my life long, and that you may dispose of me at your pleasure, so as I doe more feare the daunger whereinto these gentlewomen may fall, if we shold be discovered, then any of our owne, & me thinkes it were god to heare what their opinion is, before we vndertake any thing. What souer shall please you madame, answered the faire Forlorne, that do. Then she called Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke, who were talking with Gandalin, unto whom they declared al that which you haue heard. And although that vndoubtedly the daunger was very great, nevertheles the gentlewomen seeing that they whom it did nearest touch, were (as they thought) most forward therein, they would not speake that which they thought therof, and answered Oriana that in trouth she shold never in all her life haue the like occasion to win the most precious iewell in the world. Well said the princesse, unto the faire Forlorn, do then what you thinke best. I will tell you answered he how we may go safe. I will send Enil (who as yet doth not know what I am) to tell the king that a strange knight with his lady wil make triall of those iewels, if it please his maestie to give them safe conduct, that nothing shall be said nor done vnto them against their will, whiche granted I will conduct my ladie disguised in strange apparell, hauing a very fine laune or cypresse before her face, through the which she may see every one,

Amadis de Gaul.

one, and yet shall not she be known of any, and I being wholy armed with my beuer down, wil lead her. By my sayth said Mabila, your enterprise is great: but I haue a garment that my mother did lately send unto me by the Damsell of Denmarke of the rarest fashion in the world, which will be fit for this purpose, and if it please my ladie, we will presently trie it vpon her, herewithall they went for it, which being brought, she and the Damsell of Denmarke apparelled her therewith, after so strange a manner, that they all began to laugh, seeing the princesse so disguised, and whatsoever the faire Forlorne had before determined to do, they thought might now be very easily performed. Whereupon they forthwith commauded Gandalin to goe buy some faire palfrie for Oriana: and that he shold not faile to bring him to the end of the cast le wall of Miresleur, the night before the triall of these iewels was to be performed, and further that he shold aduertise Durin to bring his horse the same euening vnto that place where he first alighted when he entred into the garden. For I will depart said he this night to goe vnto the Fountaine of the thre channels, where Enil is to meet me, whom I will forthwith send vnto the king to purchase our safe conduct. Thus Gandalin departed, who did effectually perform whatsoeuer was committed to his charge. Therfore so soone as the euening was come, the faire Forlorne tooke his leane of the ladies, who brought him vnto the foot of the garden wall, and sliding downe on the other side, he found where Durin held his horse, vpon the which he mounted, taking his way towards the forrest: and about the breakes of day he arrived at the fountaine, where within a while after Enil came, bringing with him the armes which he had caused to be made, with the which he armed himselfe, and then demanded of him what newes there was in the court. My lord answered he, every man there speaketh of your prowesse: and there is not any one but is very desirous to be acquainted with you. Then falling from one spach to another, he began to tell him the newes of the old gentleman who had brought the swort, and kercheife. Trust me said the faire Forlorne it is now fourre daies ago, since a gentlewoman ad-

The second Booke of

vertised me therof vpon this condition that I shold carie her to the court to make triall of this aduenture, therefore I am constrained to goe thether, neuertheles thou knowest how much I desire, not to be yet knowne of the king nor of any other, vntill my dedes doe give them further testimonie of my valour then yet they haue. For this cause thou must returne vnto London to tell the king, that if it please him to give securtie vnto a gentlewoman and me, that nothing shall be either said or done vnto vs against our wils, we will come to make triall of the stranger his request: but faile not in like sort to aduertise the queene and her ladies, how the gentlewoman constraineth me to conduct her thether, according to the promise that I haue made vnto her, and that otherwise I would not haue come there, and after thou hast fulfilled my commandement, faile not in any case to returne hether the night before these iewels must be shewed. In the meane season I will goe seeke the gentlewoman who is somewhat farre from hence: and according to the answer that thou shalt bring vnto vs, we will either goe forward or returne backe againe. Then Enil departed, and the faire Forlorne tooke the way to Mirefleur, where he arrived as soone as day was shut in, and there he found Durin readie to receive his horse. By whose helpe he got ouer the wall, and entred into the garden where Oriana and the other gentlewomen were, of whom he was most curteously enter-tained: but whan Mabila espied him comming, shesaid vnto him, What is the cause my good cosen, that you are more knane now then you were this last morning? Haue you met with any good botie of late? You know not the meaning thereof answered Oriana, he went of purpose for this faire armour thin-king to escape by force from this prison wherin we keepe him. Is it true said Mabila, if you determine to fight with vs, see that you be well aduis'd first, for you haue somewhat to doe. And in this sort resting togither, they came vnto the princesse her chamber, where his supper was brought vnto him: for all that day he neither had eaten nor dronken, fearing least he shold haue ben discouered.

CHAP.

Amadis de Gaul.

CHAP. XV.

How the Damsell of Denmarke was sent vnto London to know what answer Enil had receiuied from the king, touching the safe conduct which was demanded by the Faire Forlorn, who did afterwards bring Oriana thether to prooue the strange iewels.



Soone as the faire Forlorne was returned to Mirefleur, he told Oriana how Enil was gone to the court according to their determination concluded the day before. Wherevpon the princesse desirous to know an answere, and also to prouide all things necessarie for their safetie before hand, she sent the Damsel of Denmarke vnto the queene to certefy her maiestie, that because she found her selfe somewhat ill at ease, it would please her grace to hold her excused, if she could not as yet come and doe her dutie vnto her highnes. So the Damsell departed, and returned not vntill it was very late, for she staid the arriuall of the queene Briolania, to meet with whom the king himselfe did go, and she came into the court with one hundred knights, readie to begin the search of Amadis, according to the appointment of Galaor and Florestan, and therefore she was determined not to depart from queene Brisena, vntill they were returned againe, neither would she nor her women be apparelled with other garments then of blacke cloth vntill he were found, for such weedes did she ware at such time as he did make her queene, and now would she never change her manner of life, if he were lost. In your iudgment said Oriana, is she so faire as the report goeth of her? So help me God, answered the Damsell, except your grace, she is the fairest woman, and of the best behaviour that euer I did see, she was very sorrie when she heard of your sicknes, and she sendeth you word by me that she will come and do her dutie vnto you so soone as you shall think conuenient,

Ty

The second Booke of

conuenient. Truly said Oriana, I am more desirous to see her then any other that I doe know. Madame answered the faire Forlorne, beleue me she well deserueth that you shoul shew her all the honour you may, although heretofore you haue wrongfully sustained some greife for her sake: gentle loue, said the princesse, for Gods sake, let vs speake no more of passed melancholies, for I am assured that I did thinke amisse. You shall yet be better assured, answered he, by the testimonie that you shall receive, of those iewels which we shall gaine, the which will hencesorth quite extinguish all those unhappie fancies that you haue conceiued against me, if they shoul chance to returne againe into your thought, encreasing in you the opinion of that zeale and dutie which I doe owe and beare unto you. My lord said Oriana, I am well assured that the kercheise shall make you beleue, that what wrong soeuer you received of me, proceeded of no other cause, but by the extreame loue which I did beare unto you. We shall see shortly said the Damsell of Denmarke, what will happen. For the king hath graunted your request by Enil. In this sort did Oriana, and the rest of her companie passe away the time, vntill the day came wherein they must depart, to make triall of that which you haue heard, which caused her to rise about midnight, attiring her as the faire Forlorne had deuised, and he likewise was armed at all points, that done they passed through the garden, and came to the place where Gandalin held their horses in a readines. Then mounted they vpon them, taking their way toward the forrest, right unto the Fountain of the thre channels. But there Oriana thinking vpon the enterprise which she went about, forseeing the inconuenience and danger therof, not onely if she were disclosed, but also how if she failed in gaining the kercheise, Amadis might haue just cause to suspect her, and by that means she might lose that god reputation which she had gotten with him. Herewithall she began to repente her sorwardnes, and to tremble so extreamely, that the faire Forlorne perceiued it, who said unto her. Madame had I thought you would haue ben so ill at ease with this boiage, I swere unto you that I would rather haue died then haue brought

Amadis de Gaul.

brought you out of dores; therfore if it please you let vs return againe to Mireflleur. So saying, he turned his horse head, neuertheles Oriana considering that by her an aduenture so commendable shoulde be deferred, changed her mind and answered him. I beseech you sweet loue not to take any heed vnto the feare that a timerous woman may haue in the middest of this great wood, but vnto the vertue and valour that remaineth in you. Every sorrie was the faire Forlorne because he had spoken in such sort vnto her, doubting least he had offend her, and he said vnto her. Madam seeing that your discretion hath surmounted my follie, I beseech you to pardon me: for I assure you my meaning was not to speake any thing that shoulde be offensive vnto you. As they had ended their conference, they came vnto the Fountain being yet an houre from day, where they had not long staid before Enil came vnto them, whereat they were very ioyfull. Then the faire Forlorne said vnto Oriana: madam behold the esquier which I promised you to send vnto king Lisuart, by whose answere we may determine what to doe. In faith my lord answered Enil, he sendeth you by me all the assurance that you demand, and further he advertiseth you that the triall of the aduenture beginneth this day after his maiesties comming from the chappell. All the better said the faire Forlorne, we shall then haue no great cause of stay. Herevpon he gaue him his sheld and lance, and without putting off his helmet at all, they tooke the right way to London. The people had alreadie heard that the knight which did overcome the giants shoulde come vnto the kings lodging, they said one to another: heauens shielde the faire Forlorne from all mishesse, for he is warthie of great praise: and most happy may that ladie think her selfe, to whom he remaineth a servant. These words might Oriana understand very well, wherewithal she was not a little ioyfull, knowing that she was ladie and misris of him, whom so many people did both loue and honour. Afterward they came and alighted at the pallace: where they found the king, queene, ladies, and a great number of knights alreadie assembled al together in a great haule to make triall who shoulde gaine the old mans iewels.

The sevyn booke of

Amadis de Gaul.

ewels. And as soone as they new of the arraial of the faire Forlorne, the king rose up with his traiane to receave them: wherefore the faire Forlorne kneeling downe would haue kissed his hands: but the king lifted hym up, saying unto him: my good freind you are most hartely welcome hether, where you shall be as free as you would will: for you haue done as much seruice for me, in so small a time, as euer any knight performed either for king or prince. The faire Forlorne answered not one word, but onely bowed hymselfe to his maiestie in signe of thankes: and without stepping one foot from Oriana, (whom he held by the hand) they came towards the ladies, who did all salute them very courteously. You may imagine if the young princesse were not now in some feare to be discouered, being in such an assemblie. for the quene her mother stepped unto her, looking her stedfastly in the face, although it was couered with a lame, and she said unto her, Gentlewoman, I doe not know who you are, for to my knowledge I did never see you, nevertheles for the loue of this knight (in whose custodie you are) that hath done the king so great seruice, assure you that in this place shall be shewed unto you all the honour and seruice that possible may be. For the which the faire Forlorne humbly thanked her maiestie, but Oriana without speaking one word held her head downe continually. Therewithall the king and all his knights withdrew them to one side, and the quene and her ladies to the other. And in the meane time the faire Forlorne leading Oriana by the hand came and besearched the king that he and his ladie might remaine in the middell of the haule, for they were not determined to touch the ewels, except that all the assistants did first misse the gaigning of them. The which the king did graunt unto him, who did first of all take vp the sword, which was laid vpon the table by the old gentleman named Macandon: and the king did draw it out one shaftmont and no more. Wherefore Macandon said, It may please your maiestie, if there be not found in your court anie, more amorous then you are, I shall not depart from hence so contented as I hoped to doe. Therewithall he tooke the sword and laid it againe vpon the table, for so must he doe after every triall.

triall. Then Galaor tooke it vp, but yet he performed lesse then the king did. The which Florestan, Galuanes, Gummelan, Brandoinas, and Landin seeing, they all one after another tried what they could doe, and yet none of them could unsheath it so much as Florestan did, who drewe it forth a foot and more: but then Guillan the Pensil tooke it, and he passed Florestan about halfe a foot, so that he came unto the middell thereof. Trust me then said Macandon, if you did loue but as much againe as you doe, the swerd should be yours. After him there came more then a hundred knights who did little or nothing therin, whereupon Macandon castig with them, called them heretiques in loue. When Agraises who had staied to be the last, being sure (as he thought) considering the firme loue which he bare unto his ladie Olinda) that the aduenture was ordained for him and no other, stepped forth and beholding his mistris he tooke the swerd and drewe it forth of the scabberd within thre fingers breadth, and as he strained himselfe to pull it quite forth, the fire issued from the blade so hot that it burned part of his apparell, so that he was constrained to leue it there, being very ioyfull nevertheles, that he had performed more then any of the rest. Truly said Macandon you are a loiall knight, and you haue almost had occasion to be content, and I satisfied. Lastly Palomir and Dragonis approached, who were but the day before arrived at the court, and they gained no more then did Galaor: which caused Macandon to laugh saying unto them. My aduise is that you should put both of your parts in the swerd together, and it may be that you shall haue sufficient to defend you hereafter. You say true answered Dragonis: but if you be this day made knight you shall not be of so yong yeares but that you may very well remember it hereafter. At that word every one began to laugh, in the meane season there was neuer a knight remaining in the court who did not put himselfe forward to gaine the swerd, and yet it was all in vain. Wherefore the faire Forlorne holding Oriana by the hand, came to take it vp. When Macandon said unto him: knight this swerd will fit you better (if you may gaine it) then that which you haue, and yet it cannot be gotten by force of arms without constancie

The second Booke of

constancie in loue. It must then be mine answered the faire Forlorne, who therewithall did draw it forth of the scabberd as easily as if it had ben his owne, and that part of it which seemed to be burning, became like unto the other, and was as bright as euer was seene. Therewithall Macandon (exceeding ioyfull) cast himselfe at the feet of the faire Forlorne, saying vnto him, O noble knight, God increase thy honor: for in ending my long trauaile you haue greatly honoured this court. And truely that ladie who is serued of you hath cause to loue you well, except she be the most mischeiuous and disloyaltest woman in the world. Now therfore doe me this favour (if it please you) as to give me the order of knighthood, for by no other then you may I obtaine it, nor yet enjoy the seignorie whiche of right belongeth unto me ouer many great personages. Cause first a triall of the kercheife to be made answered the faire Forlorne, and afterward I will performe whatsoeuer I ought to doe unto you. Then girded he the sword unto his side, leauing his owne for him that would take it vp, and returned to the place from whence he departed. Great was the praise that all men gaue unto him: but more great was the emulation of Galaor and Florestan, towards him, concluding in their minds that so soone as the battaille against king Cildadan was finished, (if they thence escaped with life) they would presently seeke him out, and challenge him to the combat, wherein they would die or else make it knowne unto every one that their brother Amadis was a far better knight then he, who (as they thought) did eclips his honour, by the reputation which he had gotten in gaining the strangers sword. At that instant the ladies approched to proue which of them might obtain the kercheife, and first of all the queene began, putting it vpon her head: notwithstanding the flowers did not any whit chaunge their colour for her, wherupon Macandon said, madam if the king your husband haue shewed the little loialtie that remaineth in him, in his triall of the sword, me thinkes you do now well through reuenge him for it. The queene blushed and being halfe ashamed she returned to her place: then came the faire queene Briolania, who therein performed as much as the first.

whom

Amadis de Gaul.

Whom Macandon likewise said: beleue me madam considering the great beautie wherwith you are indued, you are more beloued then louing, as we may plainly see by this kercheife. After her came fourre kings daughters maruelous faire, Eludia, Estreletta, Aldena, and the sage Olinda, vpon whose heads the kercheife being placed, the withered flowers began a little to flourish, so that there was not any one of them which did not imagine that she should be owner thereof, wherewith Oriana was in a great perplexity. Yet in the end the flowers returned to their withered colour. And for the same cause the gentlewomen set them downe againe in their places: neverthelesse it was not without receiving some little frumpe from the old gentleman, who for one of his age could very fitly apply them. In the end Oriana perceiving that every one had failed, she was very glad thereof, and therfore she made a signe unto the faire Forlorne that he should lead her to the table where the triall was to be made, but so soone as the kercheife was set vpon her head the blasted flowers were as greene and as faire as those that were most fresh, so that there was no difference at all to be perceived. Wherefore Macandon cried out: ah madame you are she whom I haue sought for so long yeares before you were borne, now said he unto the faire Forlorne, I pray you sir deser not the honour whiche is by you two due unto me: but if you please (as alreadie I haue entreated you) make me knight, then of this faire ladie (according as I am bound) I wil receiue my armes. Let it be then presently said the faire Forlorne, for I am not to tarrie longer here. Therefore Macandon caused forthwith his armour to be brought, wherwith he was presently armed putting it vpon his white cote according as new knights are wont to doe, then the faire Forlorne laying his sword vpon his shoulder, and fastening on his right spur, gaue him his order, Oriana girded on his sword which was in like sort brought by his esquires. Whiche ccremonie being finished, the gentlewomen beholding him in that order, would in some sort be reuenged for the slouts which he had giuen them, and therefore they all burst into a laughter, especially Aldena, who spake so loud that all might heare her. Be-

T y
bold

The second Booke of

hold the countenance of this faire lad how like a yong knight he looketh: Surely we ought all to reioice because he shall all his life long seem as fresh and lustie as now he is. How know you that answered Estreletta? By his apparel said she, which shall euen last as long as he. Faire gentlewomen said Macandon, I would not change my pleasure for the best of your fauours: and if I am not so youthfull as you say, yet am I not therefore to be termed lesse discreet, but as for you who are yet yong and foolish, it were god that you learn to be more aduised and modest then you are. This answer of his pleased the king very wel, who in no sort liked of the gentlewomens speches. Whildest these things were in doing, the faire Forlorne was readie to depart, when the quen who knew not her own daughter, said unto her, gentlewoman although you are not desirous to be knowne in this compaie, yet bethinke you what it will please you to command either of the king or me. By my faith madame answered the faire Forlorne, I am as little acquainted with her as you, although she hath ben seuen daies together in my compaie, but for that little that I haue perceived by her, I can assure you that she is most excellent faire. Trust me faire ladie, said Briolania (speaking unto Oriana) I know not your name, but considering the loialtie where-with you are endued, if your freind doe affect you with the like constancie as you doe loue hym, you may well be termed the fairest couple that euer loue unitid together. Oriana simed at the words of Briolania, when the faire Forlorn tooke his leauue, who seeing that the king would lead her towards her horse, he said unto him, Your maiestie hath reason to honour her, by whom your court hath this day ben more highly exalted, then euer heretofore by any other ladie it hath ben. In god sooth answered the king, you say true, and therfore I will my selfe conduct her forth of the citie, in the which I could willingly desire that it woulde please her (and you also) to make some longer aboad. Saying so, they all mounted on horsebacke, and the king held the raignes of his daughters horse, speaking all the way unto her, who answered hym not one word againe, searching to be knowne. Galaor in like sort entertained the faire

Forlorne,

Amadis de Gaul.

Forlorne. But he so much hated him for the reas... before rehearsed, that he could not speake one curteous word unto him, whereat the faire Forlorne laughed seeing his brothers countenance, and thus they rod together a god way from the citie, untill the faire Forlorn said unto the king: I beseech your maiestie (if it please you) to passe no further, otherwise you may chance to displease this gentlwman, belue me said the king I will rather return. Therwithall he embracco hym, and said, I would sir knight that it liked you to be one of my knighths: If it please your maiestie answered he, I will willingly be one of the hundred that shall accompane you against king Cildadan. If you doe me that fauour said the king, I hope that thereby our enemies would be no lesse discouraged, then those on our part would be encouraged, and therfore I intreat you so to be. Thus they departed, the king taking his way back to the citie, and the faire Forlorne with Oriana towards the forrest, being very ioifull that they had sa well finished that dangerous adventure. But they were no sooner arrived at the Fountaine of the thre channels, when they beheld an esquier comming towards them mounted upon a strong horse, who at his arriuall said unto the faire Forlorne: knight, Arcalaus commandeth thre that thou bring this gentlwoman unto him, which if thou deniest to accomplish, he saith that he will himselfe come take thy head from thy shoulders. And where is Arcalaus? answered the faire Forlorne. The esquier shewed him where he sat vnder a tuff of trees, together with another knight, both twaine armid and readie to mount on horseback. When Oriana heard this message, the pore soule was in such extreame feare, that she was likely to haue fallen from her horse, wherefore the faire Forlorne said unto her. How now sweet lady, are you afraid of Arcalaus being in my keeping: no, no, he threatneth to haue my head, and yet he shall quicke himselfe well if he can sauie his owne. Then he betooke hym to his armes, and said unto the esquier, goe, returne unto thy master and tell hym, that I am a strange knight that knoweth hym not, and therfore I will not do that. The esquier returned to Arcalaus who was so mad angry therwith, that he said unto

U iij.

the

The second Booke of

the other knight whiche was with him, god newe to Lindoraq,
goe take the kercheife from that Damsel, for I dse gne it vnto
Madafina your loue, and if he that conducedeth her will con-
tradicte it, cut of his head forthwith, and afterwards hang it
up by the haire vpon the next tree. Therewithall Lindoraq
went towards the faire Forlorne, who had heard all the words
of Arcalaus, wherevpon he came to met him. And although he
scemed to be very great, as he which was the son of Cartada-
que, the giant of the invincible mountaine, begotten vpon one
of the sisters of Arcalaus, yet did the faire Forlorne make so
little account of him, that he said vnto him, knight passe no fur-
ther. Wherefore? answered Lindoraq. Because said the faire
Forlorne, it pleasest me not. Thou wilt be far more displeased
when thou must loose thy head. Indeed said the faire Forlorne,
so I would, but thou art more like to lose thine owne if thou
keepe it not the better. And without any longer debating, he
clapped the spurres to his horse, couching his staffe against
Lindoraq, and Lindoraq in like sort against him, so that they met
one another with such force, that their lances (hitting in the
middest of their sheldes) flew in shiuers. Neuertheles the
faire Forlorne finding Lindoraq at aduantage, vnhorred him,
and the tronchen of the staffe remained in his bodie, yet did he
rise vp again speedily, for he was a knight of a stout heart, and
beholding that his enemie turned to charge him againe, thin-
king to recoile backe to auoid his blow, he fel downe ouer and
ouer, so that the tronchen in his bodie passed further into him,
with the extreame paine whereof he gaue vp the ghost. Arcalaus
who had seene his newew thowrone downe, did suddenly
put his staffe in his rest to reuenge him, and running against
the faire Forlorne he had surely hit him if he had not turned
some what out of the way, but he stepped on the one side, let-
ting Arcalaus passe by, and in his passing, he stroke him such a
blow ouer the left hand, that he cut of four of his fingers lea-
ving him no more then his thomb to hold his sheld which he
was forced to let fall, the great paine whereof enforced him to
fie as fast as his horse could run, without so much as once lo-
king behinde him, and the faire Forlorne after him, who made
all

Amadis de Gaul.

all the hast he could to ouertake him. Notwithstanding Arcalaus was so well mounted that in lesse then an houre he had so far gotten the start, that the faire Forlorne wishing all the diuels in hell to follow him, returned againe to Oriana, and therewithall he forthwith commauded Enil to carrie the head of Linderaq, and the pece of Arcalaus his hand vnto the king, and that he should recite vnto him at large vpon what occasion he was in such sort assailed. So Enil departed leauing Amadis and Oriana together, who shortly after arrived at Miresfleur, where they found Gandalin and Durin staying without the garden wals, to take their horses when they shold come: they came to helpe the princielle downe, and they told her that Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke were on the other side of the wall in the orchard. Hereupon they raised vp a lather, and Oriana mounted vpon it, whom the faire Forlorne led by the hand when they were at the top of the wall they beheld Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke lying fast asleepe vpon the grasse, very heauie with the feare that they had endured al the day, least matters shold not sort to so god effect as they wished. Then Oriana called them shewing vnto them the kercheife which she had gotten, which so soone as they beheld they presently ran to helpe her downe. And when she was come into the orchard, Mabila said vnto her, madame I never had greater desire to see you retorne then I haue had euer since your departur from hence. For if you had ben discouered, the Damsell and I had ben but in a bad taking: neuertheles we determined to arme vs with patience. My god cosen answe red she, thankes be to God all goeth well, I haue the kercheife, and your cosen hath the sword. I, but thanke our teares (said Mabila) by the which they were cheifly gotten. My cosen said the faire Forlorne, I will not sticke to heade for you as much blood as you haue for me done teares, whensoeuer you haue need of me, but I pray if you haue any thing to eat bring it into my ladies chamber, for we haue gotten vs god stomackes. Herewithall he led Oriana by the hand into the castle. Now because we will not digresse ouer far from that which happened to king Lisuart, we will leaue Oriana and her compaines at Miresfleur,

The second Booke of

Miresleur, to tell you what happened unto his maestie and Galaor, as they returned from the faire Forlorne, before they came backe unto the ristie. For a yong Damsel did meet them, who delivred unto each one of them a letter, sent from Vrganda the vñknowyne, and without saying any other thing vnto them, she turned her horse towards that way from whence she came. Wherefore the king opened his letter which contained this that ensueth. Unto you Lisiart king of great Britaine, such health and happines as besemeth your roiall maestie. I Vrganda the vñknowyne your humble servant, do certes yow, that the battaile whiche is appointed betwixt you and king Cildadan shall be one of the most dangerous and cruellest that ever was seen, in the whiche the faire Forlorne, who hath newly given such great hope unto your maestie, shall lose his name, and by one blow that he shall give, all his valiant deeds shall be quite forgotten; and then shall you be in the greatest extremite that ever you were: for many god knyghts shall lose their lives, and yow your selfe shall fall into the like daunger, at that same instant when the faire Forlorne shall drayn blood from yow, nevertheles by thre blowes which he shall give, those on his side shall remayne conquerours. And be your maestie assured, that without doubt al this shall happen: therefore provide for all your affars with god advise. After that the king had read this letter, although that he was a stout prince, valiant, and of a courageous heart, yet (knowing Vrganda worthie to be beleueed in all her prophesies) he was afraid, doubting least the faire Forlorne in whom he most trusted, would reuolt unto the side of the Ireland king, and knowing also what danger was likely to ensue, he nevertheles dissembled the matter whatsoeuer he thought thereof. And after he had a long while mused thereupon, he declared the whole circumstance of it unto Galaor, saying vnto him. My faithfull freind, I doe wholly determine to impart this secret vnto you and to noye other, that I may understand what is your advise therein. Beleue me if it like your maestie answered he, considering what Vrganda hath written vnto me, I haue moze need of counsell my selfe, then to counsell another, and if it were

Amadis de Gaul.

were possible to conclude a peace betwixt you and the king of Ireland (providid that your honour were not therby to be empred) me thinkes it shold be for the best, or at least if that cannot be, it were god that you shold not be present in thz battaile. For I doe see in this letter two strange accidents likely to fall out, the one is that the faire Forlorne shall wound you so cruelly, that he shall shad your blood vpon the ground, and the other that by thre blowes whiche he shall giue, those on his side shall remayne conquerours, and by this aduertisement it seemeth that he shall be against you. Truly said the king I am so thoroughly assured of your god will that I know yow do faithfully and loningly advise me, so as if my trust were not in God (who hetherto hath bestowed inumerable fauours vpon me, as in chusing me king ouer his people) or if I did not stedfastly beleue, that no living man is able to withstand his deuine determination, I shold haue great reason to be in doubt, but you know that the hearts and discretion of kings ought to be answerable vnto the greatness of their estate and calling, endeououring as well to preserue their subiects in safetie, as to prouide for their owne securitie. And therefore I determine to remit all into the hands of my God, and patiently to endure whatsoeuer danger he shall lay vpon me, for in him only remaiueth the disposition of things to come, for which cause my god freind, I assure you, þ I will be present in this battaile, for because I wold be partaker of al the good, honor, or hurt that may happen vnto those whiche shall accompanie me. Greatly did Galaor like of the kings magnanimous determinations and answered him, beleue me it is not for no thing that your maestie is esteemed the most vertuous and valiantest prince of the world, and if all kings could as well represse the counsell of those who dissuade them from their haultie enterprizes, none durst be once so bold as to say any thing vnto them but that which shold be for their honour and glorie, but now your maestie may be pleased to see what Vrganda hath written vnto me. Herewithall he began to read his letter, wherein was contained this whiche ensueth. Unto you Dom Galaor of Gaul most valiant and hardie knight, I

The second Booke of

Vrganda the unknowne doe send all hartie salutations, as she who both loueth and estēmeth you, and I will that you shold understand that which must happen vnto you, in this cruell battaile betweene the two kings, Lisiuart and Cildadan. If you be there be you sure that in the end thereof, your large and strong members, shall want power to assit your invincible heart, and at the departure from the combat your head shal be in his power, who with the three blowes that he shall strike shall remaine conqueror. Infaith said the king if the contents of the letter be true, and that you be in this conflict, you see your death prepared, which should be a great losse considering your valiant beginning in deeds of armes, therefore I shall so order the matter as at this time you shall be excused from thence. It may please your maestie answered Galaor, I now doe very well perceiue, that the counsell which euen now I deliuered vnto you, hath displeased your maestie, when seeing me sound and able of bodie, you would persuade me to a matter so greatly to my dishonour, God forbid that I shuld herein obay you. Gentle freind said the king, you speake both vertuously and valiantly, for the which I thanke you: and for this time let vs leauue of this talke, and my aduice is that none doe see our letters, for (it may be) they may cause some feare and astonishment euen in the hearts of those that doe thinke themselves to be most hardie and valiant. By this time they were come so neere vnto the citie that they entered vnder the gate thereof, & as the king looked behinde he beheld two knights armed at all points, whose horses were ouertrauelled and wearie, and their armor all to broken in such sort that it was very easie to be perceived that they had ben at some bickering. One was Bruneo de Bon' Mer, and the other Bransil his brother, who came of purpose vnto king Lisiuart, to be of the number of those hundred knights which shold be in the battaile, if it pleased him to accept of them. But by the way Bruneo had ben aduertised, how the aduenture of the sword was atcheined, wherewith he was meruailous displeased that he came no swoner, because he would haue tried his fortune therein, as he had done vnder the arch of loiall louers, the which he had pas-

itd,

Amadis de Gaul.

sed, and for the firme and constant loue that he did beare vnto Melicia sister vnto Amadis, he did verily beleue that no such like aduenture might escape him. These two knights being come neere, did their dutie vnto the king, who received them very courteously. Then said Bruneo, it may please your maestie we haue ben aduertised of a battaile which you haue agreed to be executed, by a fewe knights, and so much the rather ought they to be selected and chiose men. For this cause if it would please your highnes to doe vs this honor that we might be of the same number, your maestie may be assured that we would be very desirous to serue you. The king who had many times ben aduertised of the prowesse of these twaine, especially of the valour of Dom Bruneo (who for a yong knight, was as much esteemed as any other that might be found) accepted of them very willingly, and thanked them for their god will. Now did not Bruneo as yet know Galaor, but at the same instant they entred into such acquaintance and familiaritie together, that vntill the battaile was finished, they parted not asunder. And as the king entred into his lodging, Enil came before him, with the head of Lindoraq which did hang by the hair at the pastrill of his horse, and he had in his hand the shield and fingers of Arcalaus the enchanter, by means whereof before he was come neere the pallace, a great number of people did follow him, to know what newes he did bring. Afterwards being come into the kings presence, he declared vnto him the message that the faire Forlorne had sent by him, wherewith he was no lesse glad, then amased at so many god and blessed chanses that every day happened and proceeded from this strange knight, and he remained a great while praising and extolling him without ceassing. In like sort Filipinel who had ben to giue defiance vnto the giants, at the same instant approached, and he recited the names and surnames of those which were appointed to be in the battell of king Cildadan, amongst whom there were found many strong giants, and other knights of great worth, who were all embarked alreadie, and how before that fourre daies were past, they woulde altake landing in the hale of Vega, wher the battaile was to bee fought,

Xij

The second Booke of

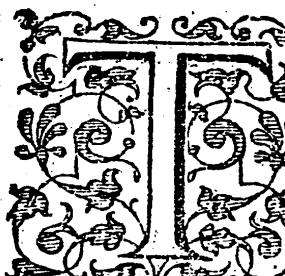
foughten, then he told the king how he had found at the burning lake (which standeth in the Isle of Mongasa) king Arban of Northwales, & Angriotta d'Estrauaux prisoners unto Grumadaca wife unto Famongomad: who caused them to suffer infinit miseries and calamities, whipping them every day more cruelly so that their bodies were wounded all ouer, and they wrot a letter unto the king, which Filipinel delivered unto him, the tenure whereof ensueth. Unto the most high and mighty prince Lisuart king of great Brittaine, and to all our friends and allies within his dominions, we Arban once king of Northwales, and Angriotta d'Estrauaux, now detained in dolorous prison, doe let you know that our misfortune more cruel then death it selfe, hath brought vs into the power of the most pittilesse Grumadaca wife to Famongomad, who in revenge of the death of her husband and sonne, doth daily cause vs to be tortured with so many and strange tormentes, that it is impossible to be imagined, so as euery houre we desire the abridging of our daies that thereby we might be released of our dolours. But this mischeiuous woman, the moxe to lengthen our paine, deserreth our death as much as she may, the which with our owne hands we had effected, but that the feare of the losse of our soules withheld vs. And soz as much as we are at this present so extreamly wounded, that we are no longer able to resist our deaths, we send you this letter, written with our blood, by the which we beseech God both to graunt you the victorie against these traitors, that haue in such inhumane sort tormented vs, and also that he will be pleased to haue mercie vpon our soules. Great sorrow and compassion had the king for the losse of these two god knyghts, neuertheles seeing that for the present he could in no sort remedie their misfortune, he dissembled his greife, shewing as god a countenance as he could, and because he would in no sort discourage the other gentlemen there present, he set before their eies the accidents wherinto many others had fallen, for the maintenancie of their honour of knighthood, from the which many times they haue with great glorie and honour escaped. But assure you my freinds, said the king, that if we doe gaine the battell,

Amadis de Gaul.

I will take such revenge hereof, that the rumor thereof shall fill the eares of al the people in the world. Therfore they who are appointed to goe with me, let them be readie to morrow for I will depart to goe meet mine enemies. And according as it was appointed so was all performed.

C H A P. X VI.

How that after the Faire Forlorne had brought Oriana backe againe to Mirefleur he departed, that he might be in the battell with king Lisuart, and what happened vnto him.



Here daies did the faire Forlorn remain with Oriana after the gaining of the sword and kercheif, and the fourth day following about midnight he tooke his leave of her, and being armed at all points, he rode all the night long. Now had he commanded Enil to goe and stay for him at a castle scituated at the foot of a hill, neare vnto the which the battaile was to be foughten, and it belonged vnto an ancient knight named Abradan: for in his house were all aduenturous knyghts oftentimes honoured and serued, when they came thither to lodge. And the same night did the faire Forlorn passe hard by king Lisuart his camp not being perceived at all, afterwards he rod so long that vpon the fist day following he came vnto Abradan his house, where he found Enil which was there arrived but a little before: greatly was the faire Forlorn feasted by his host, and as they were talking together, there entred in two of his newwes, that were returned from the place where the combat shold be. Who assurad them that alreadie king Cildadan and his troupe were there arrived, and had set vp their tents and pavillion hard by the sea side. In like sort Dom Grumeda and Giöntes neww to king Lisuart were there come, with whom a truce was concluded vpon either part to be holden vntill the day of the battaile, and that neither of the two prynces shold enter into

The second Booke of

into the countre with any more then one hundred knyghts in his compaunie, according as it was promised and sworne by them. Penewes, said the host, what do you thinke of the Irish men, whom God confound? Duncle answered one of them, they haue with them so many giants, that if God do not miraculoously assit our god king, beleue me it is impossible for him to withstand them. Herewithall the feare fell from their uncles eies, and he said, I hope that God wil protec the best and iustest king in the world, from falling into the hands of such wicked people. Mine host answered the faire Forlorne, be not ascaid as yet, for it happeneth out very often that courage and equitie ouerthoweth the pride and presumption of the strongest. But I pray you goe unto the king, and tell him that there is lodged in your house a knyght called the faire Forlorne, and that he desirith his maiestie to send word by you, when the day of the battaille shall be. What said the ould man, are you he that of late did send Dom Quedragant unto his court, and slue Famongomad and his sonne, when they had ta-ken my ladie Leonor and her knyghts? beleue me sir, if euer I did any pleasure vnto aduenturous knyghts, I doe euuen at this present acknowledge me throughly to be recompensed, my house being now honoured with your presence, and I wil not faile to accomplish that whiche it hath pleased you to com-mand me. Then he mounted vpon his horse, and tooke with him his two neuywes, and rode vntil he came where king Lisi-
art was encamped, within halfe a league of his enimies, vnto whom he declared the message of the faire Forlorne, at the which all the compaunie did greatly reioice. And the king aun-swered: seeing that we haue the faire Forlorne on our side, I doe also hope that we shall haue the honour of our enterprise. And now see the number of one hundred knyghts very wel fur-nished, had we but one knyght more. It may please your mai-estie said Grinedan, you now haue the auantage, for the faire Forlorne is well worth slue. This spech did nothing at all please Galaor, Florestan, nor Agraez, for they hated the faire Forlorne into the death, for the wrong whiche they thought he did vnto Amadis; neuertheles they held their peace, and A-bradan

Amadis de Gaul.

bradan hauing received his answer of the king, returned to his self, vnto whom he recited the pleasure that euery one recea-ued at the newes that he brought from him, and of the hundred knyghts there was no more then one mising, but that they were all assembled. The whiche being vnderstod by Enil, he did so much, that he found his maister apart and falling downe vpon his knees he said vnto him: my lord although my seruice vnto you hath not ben such as it shold, and therefore haue I nothing at all deserued, yet am I so bold at this time to re-quest one gift of you, which I beseech you most humbly to graunt vnto me. Demand it said he, and rise vp. My lord said Enil, I pray you then make me knyght, to the end that I may goe vnto the king to entreat his maiestie that he will be plea-sed to accept of me for the last knyght of his number. Freind Enil said the faire Forlorne, me thinkes that thou shouldest be-gin to trie thy prowesse in a place lesse dangerous then this battell will be, not because I would defer to make thee knyght, but in that I know it is too waightie a charge for thee. My lord said Enil, I know that in all my life I cannot haue a better means to gaine honour: for if I die amongst so many men of worth, my reputation shall be thereby encreased, and if I may escape, my renowme shalbe perpetual, hauing ben one in num-ber with a hundred of the best knyghts in the world. The faire Forlorne hearing Enil speake so vertuously, with a kind pitie vhe had of him, he ruminated these words to himselfe. Thou doest well shew thy selfe to be a knyghtman vnto the god knyght Gandales my secound fader. Then he answered Enil, if thou hast so great a desire to proue thy selfe such a one as thou say-est, I will no longer dissuade thee. And therewithall he pre-sently went vnto his host, and entreated him to gine him an armour for his esquier, who desired to be made a knyght, the which he graunted, wherefore Enil according to the custome, watched all night in the chappell, and the next morning, about the break of day, after service was ended, he received the order of knighthood by the faire Forlorne, which done they all mounted on horsebacke, in the compaunie of Abradan and his two nephues, who served them for their esquires. In the

end

The second Booke of

end they arrived where king Lisuart had alreadie ordered his bataile, being readie to goe met his enemies, who staled his comming in a plaine field, but when the king beheld the faire Forlorne, he was exceeding ioyfull, and there was not any in the companie, whose courage was not increased at his comming. Then he approched neare vnto the king, vnto whom he said, if may please your maiestie, I am come to accomplish my promise, and also I doe bring another knight with me, for I was aduertised that your number was not full. Wherewith all the king gaue him most hartie thanks, and although there was not any one of the hundred knights, who were not all approued men, and esteemed amongst the best, yet king Lisuart (after he had ordered his batallion, seeing his enemies approaching) began to make this oration vnto his armie. My fellowes, louing freinds, and countrimen, I am sure there is not any one amongst you who knoweth not very well, how we haue vndertaken this bataile with great right, especially for the defence of the honour and reputation of the realm of great Brittaine, which king Cildadan and those of Ireland would abase, in denying vnto vs the tribute which they haue time out of mind paied vnto our predecessors, for the acknowledgement of the fauours that in times past they haue received at their hands. Moreover I am throughtly assured that there is not any of you all, whose heart is not both valiant and invincible, for which cause there is no need that you should be further animated, or encouraged, against those with whome you are to encounter, having your honour before your eies, which I know you doe more esteeme, then an hundred liues, (if it were possible that somē you might haue) one after another. Therefore then, my freinds let vs boldly march on, not respecting a small number of cruell and bloody minded giants, that are in their troope, for a man is not to be esteemed the valianter by the outward appearance of his great, strong, and hugie members, but by the magnanimous and courageous heart that remaineth within him: you doe oftentimes behold the dog to maister the bull, and the sparrow hawke or hobbie to beat the kite. Our enemies trust in the force of these mon-

sters,

Amadis de Gaul.

sters, without haing any respect vnto the wrong that they maintaine, and we onlie put our trust in God, who being the righter of all iniuries, will give vnto vs sufficient strength to vanquish them, by the dexteritie of our persons and our owne endeouours. Let vs boldly then march on my freinds, every one bearing this mind, that he is able both to combat and conquer the proudest of their troope, assuring you if this day we gaine the honour of the bataile, that besides the honour and glorie that shall be spread of vs thorow the whole world, never enemie to great Brittaine dare ence hereafter be so bold as to lift vp his head to doe vs the least iniurie that may be. Thus did king Lisuart incourage his knights: and king Cildadan on the other side did the like vnto his, for he went from ranke to ranke to animate them, saying vnto them: Gentle knights of Ireland, if you vnderstand vpō what occasion you go to fight, there is not one of you that will not blame his predecessor, for being so slacke in the vndertaking of so gloriouse an enterprize. The kings of great Brittaine, usurpers and tirants (not only towards their subiects but also vpon their neigbouroures) haue heretofore without any right exacted vpon our ancestores such a tribute, as is very well knowne hath oftentimes ben paid, and for this cause we haue made this assemblie, and are come vnto this place to defend our libertie, which cannot be paid by any treasure. It is your cause, it is your right, and not yours only but your childdens, who until this present tyme haue ben held, and reputed by those whom you see determined likewise to make you seruants and slaues. Will you then alwaies live in this sort? Will you continue this yoke vnto your successours? are you of lesse courage, or of lesse substance then your neigbouroures? Ah if we are conquerors they shall recorde that which they haue had of vs. I am very sure that fortune doth fauor vs, for you see what men of worth are come vnto our aid, knowinge our great right. Let vs resist them, let vs resist them valiant knights. I see king Lisuart and his troope even now in fear and readie to turne their backes vnto vs. They are as they say accustomed to vanquish, but we wil teach them to accustom themselves to be vanquished. One thing I would advise you,

P

that

The second Booke of

that every one helpe his fellow, keepeing you as close together as possibly you may. And longer wold he haue continued his oration, if he had not seene king Lisuart prepared to ioine with him. Wherefore he retired into the middest of his squadron, and said very lowd, Now haue at the, since they wil eate, give them cold yron inough. At this crie every man prepared to receiue his enemie, shewing by their countenaunce that they were men most hardie, and couragious. And somost of all did march the faire Forlorne, accompanied with Enil, as also Galaor, Florestan, Agraies, Gandalac the giant (who stole Galaor away when he was but two yeare old) and his two sons, Bramandill, and Gainus, whom Galaor had newly made knights. After them Nicorā de Pont Crantif, Dragonis, Palomir, Viourant, Giontes (nephew to the king) the most renouned Brunnio de Bonne Mer, his brother Branfill, and Guillan the Penfis, who all marched after old Grumedan, (a knight of honour belonging to the quēne) who carried king Lisuart his standard. On king Cildadan his side the giants made the front of the battell, with twentie knights all neere a kinne vnto the king, who (like a prouident generall) appointed that Mandafabull the giant of the iile of the Vermillion tower, should remaine vpon the top of a little hill, with ten of the best knights in their troupe commanding them not to stir from thence, vntill they should perceiue assuredly toward the end of the battell, that the most valiant knights of king Lisuarts side should be scattered and wearie, and that then they shold rush in vpon them, without sparing any man, sauing the kings person. Whom they shold take prisoner, and if they shold perceiue any great resistance to be made, they shold kill him if they could not carrie him vnto their shippes. Thus the two battailes approached so neare one to another, that they came to the joining together, there might you haue seene lances broken, armour clattering, armes broken of, some crying, others breaking the rankes of theire enemis, so that this day might be well called a sorrowfull and crinal day for those that were in this conflict, the which continued so long, vntill the most part of the day was past, yet none of them had so much time as once to breathe,

Amadis de Gaul.

breathe, and yet it was so hote, that there was neither horse nor knight which was not wearie, and extremely traualled: for some lay vpon the ground, and the most part of the rest (in little better case) were so weake, that they could scart sit vpon their horses. At the same time the faire Forlorne fearing least the losse should fall vpon their side, began to shew all his force and strength, and he lighted vpon never an Irishman nor giant, but that he drue the blood from his bodie. Close by his side did king Lisuart ride, who did well shew the great prouess that remained in him, and he was not ignorant of what consequence the end of this battaile was, for lesing the victorie thereof, he lost his dignitie, his life and his honour, by meanes wherof without sparing his person, he was entred in amonge his enemies, having his right arme alldied with the blood of those, whose liues had passed by the edge of his sword. On the other side, Agraies, Galaor, Florestan, hauing frō the beginning seene the great force and high knighthod that the faire Forlorne executed vpon his enemies, they who of long time did maligne him, determined either to die, or to make known vnto currie one, that they could also fight as well or better then he, so that this emulation was partly the cause of the animating of them so farre, that they all had likely to haue lost their liues, for Galaor chased like a lion that is pursued, came rushing in among the giants, and encountered Cartadaque of the invincible mountaine, who alreadie with his battaile axe, had overthrowne at his feet six of king Lisuarts knights, although that he was weunded vpon the shoulder, with a blow that Florestan had giuen him, whereby he lost much of his blod, then Galaor came vnto him, and with all his strength he gane him so great a blow vpon the head that he cleft his helmet, and the sword passing downe along cut off his ear and the helue of his axe close vnto his fist. Wherefore the giant fift ing himselfe disfurnished of his weapon, ran vpon Galaor, and lifted him vp with such force, that he toke him from his horse, crusing him betwēne his armes so straightly, that one might easlie haue heard his bones cracke. Neuerthelesse the giant could not sit so sure in his sattel, but that he was forced to fall to

The second Booke of

the ground with his burden, wherfore Galaor (which yet held his sword in his hand) found the means to thrust him in the beuer of his helmet, and it entered so far into his head that he therewithall yelded vp the ghost. But Galaor was so tired, that after he was gotten vp from vnder Cartadaque he had not power to pull his sword from the place wherin he had thrusted it, and (that which was worst) he was so crowded with the preesse of people, that he was likely to haue died vnder the horses feet, for many god knights both of the one and the other side, (having seene the encounter betwene him and the giant, and the peril of them both) were approched, of purpose to succour them, by means wherof the battaille was then very great and marnelous hot, for king Cildadan sudainly came to that place, who ouerthrew all those he found in his way, and had not the faire Foizorne ben (who with on blow of his sword stroke him off his horse) Galaor had there surely died or ben taken, but when he beheld king Cildadan on foot beside him, he princely seised his sword which he held, and began to defend himselfe, and that so valiantly as maugre all his enemies, he made them give him roome. Notwithstanding he had ouercharged himselfe so much in this last bickering, that he was quite out of breath, and he fell down flat vpon the earth. There was the giant Gandalac, who had fostered him vp in his infancy, he seeing him fal, was so angrie that with great rage he buckled with Albadanor another giant, and so many strokcs they gaue vnto each other with their clubs, that they and their horses were ouerthrown, wherewithal Albadanor had his arme broken, and Gandalac his leg. But they were not alone that were thus ill entreated, for one might haue seene more then sixtyscore knights lying vpon the ground, and yet was not halfe the day spent. Then Mandafabull the giant of the Isle of the red towner, who had ben appointed not to depart from the little hill where he remained, vntill the extreamtie of the battall, seeing so many knights dead, scattered, and wounded, thought that he might well end this enterprise, and that it were very easie for them to defeat the rest, by means wherof he began to run right unto that place where was the greatest preesse, crying vnto

Amadis de Gaul.

vnto his knyghts, Take hede that noone escape alway aline, let all passe by the edge of the sword, as soz me I haue vowed to take king Lisuart in hand, for he is mine dead or alive. This cry was heard of every one, especially of the faire Foizorne, who returned from taking of a fresh heyle, which one of the nephews vnto his host had reserved for him, and fearing that the giant would do as he said, he came and stepped before the king, with Agraines, Florestan, Brunio de Bonne Mer, Branfil, Guillan the Pensif, and Enil, who had all day long behaued hymselfe so valiantly, that he was had in verie great reputation. Now was Mandafabull better seconded then he thought, for as he approched neere vnto the esquadron of king Lisuart, Sartanadan the Leonnois, oncle to king Cildadan, one of the best knyghts of his stocke, came forth of the troupe, and running against the faire Foizorne, he hit him so right a blow through his sheld, that he wounded him, yet not very much, and in passing by, the faire Foizorne did hit him such a thwart blow with his sword vpon the beuer of his helme, that he cut both his eyes and the halse of his visage of, thowing him down stark dead vpon the ground. Herewithall Mandafabull and those that were with him being mad angrie, entred pel mel among king Lisuart his knyghts with such furie, that maugre their resistance, Mandafabull tooke hold of the king by the coller, and lifted him from his horse, carrying him vnder his arms right vnto his shippes. But the faire Foizorne was ware of it, who ran after him & ouertooke the giant, hithing him so forcevlie with his sword vpon the arme, that he cut it off hard by the elbow, and the blow sliding downe, wounded the king in such sort, that the blod fell downe vpon the ground. Then Mandafabull with the great greife that he felte, gaue a lowd crie, and without going any further, he fell downe dead in the place, whereupon the faire Foizorne seeing that his blow had so well profited, as that therewithall he had slaine such a giant, and deliuered the king in like sort, he began to crie aloud: Gaul, Gaul, here is Amadis who is yet alive. So saying he entred amongst the thickest of his enemies, who had in a manner lost their hearts, by seing two of the principallest of their armie in that sorte

The second Booke of

sort to be slaine, especially knowing that Amadis (whom they long before thought to be dead) was present to their confusion. And had not Gandaturiell one of the strongest giants in their troupe encouraged them againe, they had then surely turned their backes, but he valiantly made head against his enemies, which being perceiued by Amadis, who was desirous to revenge his brother Galaor, whom he imagined to be dead, he thrust himselfe amongst his enemies, and entred into the thickeſt of the preſſe, ſo far that there he had remained, without the aid which king Lisuart brought unto him, who had recouered his horſe, and there were in his compagnie Bruneo, Florestan, Guilan, Ladasin, Galuanes, Olinas, and Dom Grumedan, who carried his ſtandard, which was cut asunder betwene his armes. All thofe ſeeing Amadis in ſo great danger (although the moft part of them were verie ſorely wounded) had ſuch exceeding ioy whē they knew that it was he, that they beſtirred them in ſuch ſort, as notwithstanding all the reſiſtance that thofe Iriſhmen could make, they gaue aid unto Amadis, and paſſing on further they found Agraies, Palomir, Brāſil, and Draſonius manfully fighting on foot againſt thofe that had thrown them downe. Yet they were ſo nearely driven that they could not any longer withstand the force of their enemies, although they had already ſlaine moze then ſix, as well giants as Iriſhmen which would haue ouerrun them, and without doubt they had ben ſo handeled had not thofe ſuccours come unto them. So that they which would haue forced them, had enough to do to defend themſelues, because that Amadis (in ſpite of them) made them to recoil backe, and that in ſuch ſort as with the aid of his troupe he was the meane that his coſen Agraies and his fellowes did remount their horſes. Then the forces of king Lisuart encreased, and the Iriſh troupe deacreased, who diſpairing of al helpe, had recourse unto their vefſels which were aſloat hard by þ ſhore to ſauē their batte iſ fortune had not contraſtied them: but Amadis purſuing the victorie, chased them with ſuch furie, that the moft part of the vanquished, deſired rather to be buried amideſt the waues of the ſea, then on the ſhore, which was ſoiled and watered with their blod. The

which

Amadis de Gaul.

which Gandaturiell perceauing (being eſteemed amongſt all the giants one of the stoutest) without any ſear at all of his death, which he ſaw readie prepared for him, deſiring before the end of his daies to be reuenged, bearing his head ſomewhat low, and holding his sharpe ſword in his hand, he would haue ſtroken at king Lisuart, but Florestan ſtepped before him, who hit him ſo ſound a knock with his ſword upon the helmet, that he made it ſlie from his head, and the king who was hard at hand ſeeing him bare, deuided his pate into two parts. There was there a great slaughter of the Iriſhmen, for they were all now ouerthrown by Amadis, Florestan, and Agraies: who perſued them even into the ſea, where they were swallowed up with waues, wherewith king Lisuart and his people retired. And because that Amadis had marked the place where he had ſene Galaor thrown downe, he praied his coſen Agraies and others that they would helpe him to find him amongſt the dead. Neuertheles they had not found him without the help of Florestan: who knew him by a greene ſleeue which he diſweare, wrought full of white flowers, but he was ſo couered with blood and duff, that they could ſcant know him. And I doe not know ſo hard a heart which had then ſene the moſe that Amadis diſmake for him, that would not haue burst forth into teares, for he beholding him in this estate, fell downe all along upon him. Whereby his wounds diſopen, againſt which the congealed blod was alreadie ſetled, and I thinke that Amadis had died upon him iſ twelve Damsels had not by chance come theretherto ſuddainly, who were verie richly attired, and had cauſed a rich bed to be brought by their esquires, thofe finding Amadis ſo desperate, ſaid unto him: my lord, we are come hether to ſeke your brother Galaor, and if you will euer ſee him aliue, ſuffer vs to carrie him preſently away, otherwiſe there is no Chirurgion in all great Brittaine that is able to heale him. Herwithall Amadis was greatly ashamed, because the damsels had found him in that order, and although that he knew them not, yet hearing them ſpeake of his brothers health, he determined (ſeeing the extreame perill wherein he was) not to refuſe their request, though it was to his extreame greife

The second Booke of

gresse. And therefore he answered them, my faire gentlewo-
meri may it please you to tell us whether you will carrie him.
Not now said they, but if you will desire to haue him live, giue
him vnto vs without any longer delay, otherwise we will be
gone. Alas answered he, I may let me follow you. You may
not, and yet so your sake we are content that Ardan the dwarf
and his esquier shall accompanie him. Then they laid him vp
on the bed (all armed as he was) and they caused him forth-
with to be carried into the shipp from whence they were come,
which was yet close to the shore. Afterwards they returned
againe vnto king Lisuart to entreat him that he would giue
them king Cildadan, who lay among the dead, and to induse
him thereunto, they shewed vnto him that although fortune
had fauoured him in this exploit, yet he shold not extend his
crueltie vpon his enemie. The which the king considering,
permitted them to carrie him away dead or alie, wherefore
the Damsels tooke him vp and caried him away with Galaor,
and so soone as they came into the shipp they set saile, hauing
the wind so faire, that suddainly they were out of all mens
sight. Thus king Lisuart remained conquerour ouer his ene-
mies, going quite through the field to find out as well such of
his owne people as those of his enemies, that were not yet
thoroughly dead, to cause the carefully to be looked vnto by skil-
full surgions. And as he went from one place to another, he
met with Amadis, whose face was all to be blubbered with
tears, vnto whom he had not as yet spoken since his returne,
and seeing him so heauie, after he had knowne the cause of his
mone, he shewed an evident signe of the sorrow that he sustai-
ned for Galaors sake, whom he loued as deirly as himselfe, and
not without cause, for from the first day that he received him
for one of his knyghts, he alwaies serued him faithfully, never
forsaking him for any war or debate that happened betweene
his maiestie and Amadis, as hereafter shall be rehearsed vnto
you. But the king desirous to manifest the force of his vertue,
the better to comfort his knyghts, al wounded as he was, ligh-
ted from his horse to imbrace Amadis, Who kneeled downe to
shew his dutie vnto his maiestie, my deere freind said king Li-
suart,

Amadis de Gaul.

Suart, you are most happily met, I know now very well, that
without your aid the realme of great Brittaine had ben in no
small daunger, and I pray you be not so heauie for the losse of
your brother, seeing that the Damsels haue assured you of his
health. In this sorte went king Lisuart comforting of Amadis,
whom he caused to mount on horsebacke, and afterwards he
brought him into his tent where there was brought somwhat
for them to eat, and because he would depart the next day, he
appointed ouer night that the dead should be buried in a mone-
sterie hard by the place where the baftale was given, vpon
the which place he had bestowed great riches, to cause them to
pray for him. In like sorte he dispatched a knyght to goe in hast
to aduertise the Queene of the victorie that he had gotten ouer
his enemies, and the next morning he tooke his way toward
the citie of Gonata (which was about fourre leagues of) where
he remained vntil he and his people were healed. While these
things were in doing, the queene Briolania got leue of queene
Brisena, that she might go to Mirefleur to visit Oriana, hauing
a great desire to see her, because she was renouned through
all the world for her most excellent beautie. Of whose comynge
Oriana being aduertised, she caused the place to be decked vp
as well as possible it might be, and she received her most ho-
nourable, but when she beheld her to be so faire, the suspition
that she had conceiued against Amadis, was not so thoroughly
mortified but that it somwhat ruined againe in her, notwithstanding
all the proof that she had had of him, either by his pas-
sing through the arch of leiall louers, or by his winning of the
old mans sword, beleevung assuredly that it was a thing impos-
sible that any man could be so constant as he might forbeare
from louing a creature so beautifull as Briolania was. On the
other side Briolania verily thought that the osten sighes of A-
madis in her presence, proceeded of no other cause, but the affec-
tion which he did bear vnto Oriana: for she was the most rare
princesse and of the sweetest grace that euer she had seen. Thus
were these two ladies suspitious one of another, and they re-
tained together discoursing of divers matters agreeable to
their affections, especially of the vertues and perfections of A-
madis.

The second Booke of

Amadis. But Oriana (the better to drive into the thought of Briolania) said unto her, I do much mercuaile gentle chosen, considering the bond wherin you are tied unto Amadis, (as also seeing that he is defended from emperours, and the son unto the king of Gaul) that you haue not chosen him for your husband. Ma-
dam answered Briolania, beleue me I should haue thought my selfe most happie if the same might haue ben brought to passe; but yet of one thing I can assure you, the which I pray you to kepe as secret as it deserueth. Many times did I motion such a matter vnto him, but his continuall sighs did presently yeld me an answer in his behalfe, yet could I never vnderstand in what place his loue was so settled, so couert and secret is he in all his affections: neuerthelesse let him be whatsoever he will be, he shall dispose of me, and all that mine is for euer, as he shall thinke good. Exceeding glad was Oriana to understand these newnes, by the which she appeased her newconceued ie-
alousie against Amadis, and said vnto Briolania, I doe greatly mercuaile what she is whom he loueth as you say, and there is no doubt but that he is one of the number of these louers, by the testimonie which the image of the enchanted arch hath declared of him, for according vnto that which hath ben recited vnto me, it shewed more for him then euer it did for any that there before had passed. He loueth without doubt answere-
red Briolania, but it is so secret that none may know what, or where she is. In this sort did the two prinesses passe away their time, till talking of Amadis during their abode in the ca-
stle of Mirefleur, from whence within a few daies after they departed to goe towards Fenusa to see the queene Brisena, where she staid for king Lisiart, who was very glad to see her daughter returne in so god health. There they had newes of the victorie that the king had against the prince of Ireland, wherewith their ioy redoubled, and God was highly praised: but when queene Briolania knew that he which was called the faire Forlorne was Amadis of Gaul, never was there woman more ioyfull then she. And although that Oriana and Ma-
dam knew the cause thereof very well (as you haue heard) yet did they dissemble the matter, and seemed to wonder therat no-
lesse

Amadis de Gaul.

lesse then the rest, by means whereof Briolania did often times say thus vnto them: would you ever haue suspected that Amadis would haue this disguised himselfe, and taken a straunge name amoungest his dearest freinds, desiring thereby to extin-
guish his owne renoume by the great prowelße that he perfor-
med vnder the title of a stranger? By my faith answered Ori-
ana, if he returne with the king, we must know of him where-
fore he did it, & also what she was that gained y kercheif with
him. I assure you said Briolania that we will not sticke to de-
mand it of him, and I belieue he will willingly tell vs.

C H A P. X V I I.

How king Cildadan & Galaor were vnawares to themselves, car-
ried away by twelue Damsels, and one of them was put into a
strong tower inuironed with the sea, and the other in a garden
inclosed with high wals, where they thought they had ben in
prison, and of that which happened there vnto them.

Now we will rehearse vnto you, the entertainment
that was made vnto king Cildadan and Galaor,
whom the gentlewomen had put into the ship, and
they were carried and so well looked vnto, that the
third day following they began to amend, for vntill then they
had lost all manner of seeling and remembrance. And Galaor
found himselfe to be laid in a chamber (within a garden) furni-
shed in the most sumptious order that euer he had seene, the
which was supporsted vp with foure marble pillers, inuironed
notwithstanding with great gates of yron, through the which
he might easily see from his bed where he lay all the circuit of
the garden, the which was closed about with high wals, not
hauing any entrance into it but by one little doore couered over
with plates of yron, wherby he thought that he was in prison.
Then did he begin to feele so great greife in his wounds, that
he hoped for nothing but death. Then did he remember that
he had ben in the battaile, but he knew not who had either
brought him away, or laid him in a place so straunge as this
was. And no lesse abashed was king Cildadan to see that he
was

The second Booke of

I was locked vp in a strong towre; compassed about with the maine sea, although that the chamber wherin he remained was most richly hanged, and he laid in a god bed. Nevertheles he was alone, and he thought that he did here some people talkynge right vnder the vault, but he could neither perceiue dore, nor place wherethrough any bodie might enter into his chamber. Wherfore he rose vp, and put his head forth at the window, and he could see nothing but the sea whose waues did beat against the place wherin he remained shut vp, the which was built vpon the top of a most steepe and hard rocke, neither did he know how he was brought from the place where he was smitten downe among the prease of people. Notwithstanding he knew verie well seeing he was in such a place, that he had lost the battaile, and that his knyghts were either all dead, or taken, but yet he comforted himselfe as well as he could, and laid him downe againe vpon his bed, bewailing greatly the greife which he felte in his wounds. Thus was Galaor lying sicke on the other side as hath ben recited, who heard the little dore of the garderopen: which caused him to rise from his bed as wel as he could, and he perceived a most faire gentlewoman comming vnto him, being very richly attired, the which did bring with her a knyght so old and crooked, that it was wonder how he could be able to stand. These approaching neare vnto Galaor, said to him through the grates of yron, without opening the chamber dore, Knight prouide for your soules health, for we will not henceforth warrant you. Then the Damsell tooke forth two little boxes, one of yron and the other of siluer: and shewing them vnto Galaor she said vnto him, knyght the partie which hath caused you to come hether, will not that you should die before she doe know whether you will accomplish her will or no, and in the meane season she will cause your wounds to be cured. Gentlewoman, answered Galaor, if she desire that I should doe any thing contrarie to mine honour, I had rather die. You may doe said she as you list, although it is your choyse either to live or to die. Herewithall the old man opened the gate, and so stowen as they were entred into the chamber, the gentlewoman presently gaue vnto him the yron boxe,

willing

Amadis de Gaul.

willing him to step backe, the which he did. Afterwards she said vnto Galaor, my lord I am so sorrie for your sicknes, that for to save your life I will hazard mine owne death, and I will declare that which I was put in charge to doe. Which is that I should fill these two bores, the one with poison, and the other with cintinent to make you sleepe, to the end that when you did awake you might feele such extreame paine, that with the rage therof you might cruelly end your life, but I haue done cleane contrarie, for I haue filled them with such a salue that if you vsle it but seuen daies together, you shall find your selfe whole, sound, and able to mount on horsebacke. Then she rubbed his wounds with the ointment, the which was of such vertue, that at the same instant his paine was appeased, and he felte such ease that he said vnto the Damsell, faire gentlewoman you doe bind me so greatly vnto you, that if euer I come forth from hence, you may be sure that never gentlewoman was better recompensed by any knyght, then you shal be by me, neverthelesse if you haue not the means to deliuere me, I beseech you at the least to doe so much that Vrganda the unknoune may be aduertised thereof, for I haue euermoze had a great confidence in her. The gentlewoman began to laugh and answered him, what do you make such account of Vrganda, seeing that she hath hetherto ben so carelesse either of your walt' or woe? I know well said he, that as she knoweth the secret thoughts of men, so is she not ignorant how much my desire is to serue her. Neuer care you for any other Vrganda (answered she) then me, and haue only a god hope, indeuoring to hasten your health, taking vnto you the courage of a valiant man, such as you haue alwaies ben esteemed, seeing that you know that manhood and valor is not only requisit at combats and daungerous encounters, but in other accidents that may suddenly happe, like as at this present the case standeth. And for the recompense of the perill that I doe vndertake, to heale you and deliuere you from hence, I pray you grant vnto me one gift, which shall neither be hurtfull, nor dishonourable vnto you. Trust me Damsell said he, you shal haue of me euer whatsoever you shal please, if it may well and lawfully be performed.

The second Booke of

performed. So to, then answered she, let this suffice you now, vntill it be time for me to returne againe to dresse you, in the meane season couer you, and saine as if you slept soundly, the which he did. Then the gentlewoman called the old man, and said vnto him, see how the knight sleepeth, the poison doth now worke vpon him. All the better answered the old man, he which hath brought him hether, so far as I see shall be suffici-ently revenged vpon him, and seeing that you haue so well o- baied that which you were commanded, I am content hence- forth that you doe come without any guars at all to visit him. But bse him after this manner fiftene daies together, for at that time they shall come hether, who (for the iniurie that he hath done vnto them) shall take such satisfaction of him, as they please. Galaor heard all this talke, and he knew very wel that the old man was his mortall enemie, neuerthelesse he had some hope in the Damsels promise, who had assured him that he shold be healed in seuen daies, hoping (if so she did) that he might easilie saue himselfe from their hands. Her vpon the old man and the Damsell departed: but she taried not long before he did see her returne with two other yong virgins, ex- ceding faire, who brought vittailes vnto Galaor, and caused him to eat. This done the Damsell commanded the other two to keepe him companie, and to read before him some pleasant historiez, to keepe him from sleeeping in the day tyme, so that Galaor being greatly comforted by the Damsels kind enter- tainment, was throughly assured that she would helpe him as she had promised, and so shutting the gate, she departed and left the two yong gentlewomen discoursing with him. Far o- therwise did it happen vnto king Cildadan, who being shut vp within a towre, and laid vpon his bed, did see a doze of ston to open (the which was close fastened in the wall, that it seemed as if it had ben the wall it selfe) by the which there entred in a gentlewoman of middle age, accompanied with two armed knights, the which came close to his bed side. The king saluted them, but they answered not, the gentlewoman lifted vp the couering that he had vpon him, and looking vpon his wounds, she dressed them, after warts she gaue him some what to eat, and

Amadis de Gaul.

and returned both she and the knights the same way they came, not once speaking vnto him. When the king beheld their manner of behauour, he belueued that he was in the pri- son of such a one where his life was in no great safetie, neuer- thelesse he tooke as good comfort vnto him as he could, not be- ing able other wise to remedie his mishap. But the gentlewo- man that looked vnto Galaor, seeing that it was time to dresse him went vnto him, and asked him how he fared. Passing well answered Galaor, and I hope (seeing the god beginning of my amendment) that I may be healed within the time that you haue promised. There is no doubt thereof said she, therefore I will that you promise me as you are a loiall knight, not to de- part from hence without my leaue, other wise your life may be in perill of death. Galaor did sweare vnto her so to do, besee- ching her most instantly to tell him how she was called. But she answered him, How now Galaor, do you not yet know my name? Truly now I am greatly deceived, considering the ser- vices that heretofore I haue done for you when you are so for- getfull of me? I am called The wise among the wisest: saying so, she went forth of the chamber faining to be very angry, and pulled the doore rudely after her. Wherewith Galaor remained more pensiu then before, and he remembred him of the faire sword that Vrganda had giuen vnto him, when his brother Amadis made him knight, whereby he suspected that it was she her selfe, neuerthelesse he was in some doubt, because that when he saw her first she seemed to be old and crooked, and this was yong, faire, and in good liking. And as he was in this stu- die not being able to sleepe, he turned his head towards the place where the yong gentlewomen were accustomed to sit in keeping him companie, but instead of them he perceived Gasa- ual his esquier, and Ardan the dwarse of Amadis: at which he was no lesse abashed then tofull, and he called them because that they slept. Who at their awaking, seeing their maister, they became no lesse amased then he, and they rose vp doing their dutie vnto him; and he demanded of them how they were come thether, who answered that Amadis, Florestan, and Agraeis, had commanded them to follow him. They sur- the e

The second Booke of

ther declared vnto him in what estate the Damsels tooke him vp, for which cause Amadis seeing in what extreamitie your life remained, permitted them to carrie you away together with king Cildadan. What do you say, said Galaor, was Amadis in this assemblie? My lord said Galaual, it was he that was called the faire Forlorne, by whose strength and courage the battaile was gained. Then he recited vnto him the manner how he had deliuered the king, and killed Mandafull, and that then he made himselfe knowne, crying Gaul with a lowd voice. Thou tellest me wonders said Galaor, but by my faith he was too blaire to hide himselfe from mee. This was the estate wherin Galaor and Cildadan remained, who in few daises felt so great ease of their wounds, that they began to walke about the chamber. Wherefore Vrganda (in whose power they remained in her vnikowne island) made her selfe knowne vnto them, saying vnto them, that the seare wherin she had put them, had ben the means to effect their health the sooner, otherwise they had ben in danger of their lives. Afterwards she commaunded her two neices to be fetched to keepe them company, which were daughters vnto king Falangris, brother vnto king Lisuart, who had begotten them vpon the sister of Vrganda, one of them was called Iulianda (whom Galaor did shortly after beget with child of a son, that was named Talanqua, and afterwards proued a valiant knight) and the other was called Solisa, who also had by king Cildadan, Manely the Discreet. And these two knights staied with these damsels til Vrganda set them at libertie, as hereafter it shall be declared vnto you. In the meane time king Lisuart, Amadis, and the other knights staied at Gonata, and after they were healed of their wounds, they determined to goe visit the ladies whch staied for them in the citie of Fenusa, of whom they were receiued with great ioy. But during their aboad there, as Amadis talked with the queene Briolania (in the compaines of Oriana) she said vnts him, My lord I assure you that I was so sorrowfull when it was told me that you were lost, that I can in no sort expresse vnto you the displeasure that I received therewith, and at the last seeing that you staied so long before you returned,

Amadis de Gaul.

returned, I determined to come vnto this court, with a hundred of my knyghts, to cause the search of you to begin, according to the appointment of my lordes your brethren. Neverthelesse by means of the battaile whch the king had appointed with king Cildadan, my enterprise was staid and that in a god hour, seeing that it pleased God so soone to bring you home againe. Therfore advise you now (if it please you) what you will that I shalldoe for you, for I will obey you all my life long. Madame answered Amadis, if you were in any perplexite for me you had great reason, for I am well assured, that there is no knyght in the world more readie to do you service then is Amadis of Gaul. But seeing that it pleaseth you to referre all your affaers vpon me, I pray you to tarrie yet in this court eight or ten daises longer, vntil we may heare some newes from my brother Galaor, in the meane time you shall haue the pastime of a combat, whch my brother Florestan must performe against Landin, and afterwards I will conduct you home into your countrey, and from thence I will take my way vnto the firme island whre I must needs be. I wil do, said Briolania, whatsoever it shall please you, prouided that you do tell vnto vs the wonders and nouelties that you haue there seen. And as he would haue excused him, Oriana tooke him by the hand and said vnto him, my lord Amadis you haue somewhat to doe, for we will not leaue you in peace, before you haue told vs something. In faith my ladies answered he, althoough I should take in hand to recite the particularities of the whole, yet doe I find it impossible: neverthelesse I may truly tell you that the forbidden chamber is the most saire and richest in all the world, and if it be not gained by one of you two, I verily beleue that so long as we liue never may any other set foting therin. Briolania remained a while without answering him, in the end she said vnto Amadis: truely I doe not thinke that I may deserue to finish such an aduenture, yet notwithstanding (such as I am) if it were not to be reputed a folly in me, I would willingly make profe thereof. Madame answered he, it is not to be counted a presumption to trie that wherin all others haue failed vntill this present, because they were

The second Booke of

were not faire enough, and you which are one of the most excellent creatures in the earth should doe so much amisse to defer this singularitie, as your feare might turne you greatly vnto blame in not performing your endevor. Amadis did suddenly perceiue by her countenaunce that Oriana was not greatly pleased with this discourse, and although he thought that he had said nothing but what might redound vnto her honour yet did it greatly repent him that he had spoken so much, for he had seene the old image of Grimanesa, and he knew very well that Briolanria was in no sort equall vnto her in beautie, therefore could she not attaine vnto that glorie, the which he made no doubt at all in Oriana. But Oriana iudged farre otherwise, for she imagined that there was not any thing in the world that Briolanria might not accomplish, if by beautie it might be conquered, and dissembling before her the malice that she now had conceiued against her, she praied her that if she entred into the forbidden chamber, she would vouchsafe to send her newes thereof. Then she rose vp, and went to seeke out Mabila, whom whenshe had found, she recited all the conference that had passed betwixt Amadis and Briolanria, (in her presence) saying vnto her. By my faith your cosen doth very often giue me the like alarmes, although he be assured that I take no pleasure at all in any thing, but only in that wherein I may best please, and obey him, without respect of mine honour, feare of God, or obedience to my parents. But he knoweth that he hath full power ouer me, which causeth him now to dispise me, for the which I may only blamie that private familiarity which I haue shewed vnto him, thinking that I had done all for the best. In uttering these her supposed wrongs abundance of tears fell from her eies, which Mabila perciuing (as being very discreet) she bethought her of a present Antidot to expell this poison. And therfore faining to be exceeding angry with the iniurie that Oriana offred vnto Amadis, she answered her very sharply and shrewdly: madam I doe greatly wonder at you, and your manner of behauour, for so soone as one mischeife hath forsaken you, another doth presently follow you, and you ought (me thinkes) to take better regard vnto that

Amadis de Gaul.

that which you say of my cosen, and not to be persuaded that he hath spoken either one thing or another to anger you, seeing that you may be assured that he never imagined to offer you any offence, either in word or deed. And hereof sufficient witnes you haue, in the proses and triall that he hath made, as well in your presence as in your absence, but I see well what your meaning is, you would haue me know (being ware of my companie) that you wold put me away vnder the colour that my cosen is so wholly yours, abusing your selfe with the bondage wherein he is subiect vnto you. Neuerthelesse when you shall haue forsaken me, it will be no great matter, so that your Amadis (for yours may I call him) be not worse used. For you know very well and I also, that the least displeasure he shall take at your greise, will be sufficient to cause his death, therefore I maruell what pleasure you take to torment him so often, he aduenturing himselfe for you as much as is possible to be done for any other ladie living. Doe you not consider that Apolidon willed the profe of the sorbiden chamber should be common to all the world? What a great errour should my cosen then commit, to dissuade Briolanria that she should not doe as much as others? Truely I beleue that neither you nor she are yet faire enough to perform that, which all the fairest that ever haue ben during these hundred yeares could neuer obtaine. Therefore I am throughe assyred, that this new iealousie procedeth not from any fault which he hath committed, whose mind is wholly adicted to obey you. Moreouer his misfortune hath so much ouermaistred him, that to please you he hath not only forgotten himselfe, (but also regarding none but you) he hath quite disdained all his kindred, and hath accoumpted them as mere strangers, not knowing them at all, nor any other but you whom he avoreth as his God, & yet you would by your folly procure his overthrow. Ay me, the dangers and evident perill wherin he and his haue oftentimes ben brought vnto for your sake, as well against Arcalaus as in this last battell, are very ill acknowledged by you, seeing that now in satisfaction therof, you desire the destruction of the cheife and pricipallest of my kin-

A a y

dred.

The second Booke of

dred. Is this the faine and recompence for the seruices that I haue done vnto you? Truly my hope is now greatly deceipted, seeing before mine eies, a complot is laid for the ruin and fall of a wight whom I doe most loue in the world, and he that is yours more then his owne, notwithstanding (if it please God) it shall not be so, nor shall such a misfortune happen so neare vnto me. For I will intreat my brother Agraines and my uncle Galuanes to carrie me into Scotland, whereby they shall do me a great pleasure to take me away from your companie who are so vngratefull. Herewithall she wept so extreamly, as though she would haue drowned her selfe with tears. Alas said she, God graunt that the crueltie which you commit against your Amadis, light not vpon your own head, to satisfie all his kindred, who shall not lose so much (in his lacke) as you alone shall doe, although it shold be the greatest misfortune that could happen vnto vs. When Oriana did hear Mabila speake in such choller, her heart was so ouercharged, that her speech failed vntill she had a little while rested her, when bursting out into teares, she mainely cried out, ah me pore soule, aboue all desolate and sorrowfull wodmen, most wretched: who would ever haue imagined this which you haue now made manifest vnto me, could ever haue proceeded forth of your heart? Alas I haue disclosed my secrets vnto you (having about me no other, worthie to understand my sorrows) to haue counseil and comfort at your hands, but you discomfyt me, and vse me worse then I haue deserued, reputing me to be far other wise then I am, or euer shall be so long as the breath remaineth within my sorrowfull heart, which maketh me to presume that nought but my misfortune hath brought vpon me this unhappy vseage, seeing that you haue taken in such ill part that which I did tell you for the best. And let God never helpe me if I did thinke daies of my life vpon that where with you doe blame and accuse me; for I haue so great confidence in your cosen, that I studie vpon nothing so much as how to content him: yet thus much I must tell you, that I had rather die then any other but my selfe should gaine the honour of the forbiddene chamber. Judge you then what greise

Amadis de Gaul.

gress it would be to me if Briolania (who goeth before to make profe thereof) shold accomplish it, notwithstanding my god cosen and deere freind I pray you to pardon me, and (if it please you) deferre not to advise me what you thinke is best for me to doe. For your cosen might be very angrie if he did know that whiche I haue suspected of him. Madame answered Mabila, seeing you acknowledge your fault, you must be better aduised hereafter. You haue had exerpience inough, by that whiche is past what inconuenience may happen vpon so light occasions, take heed henceforth then, how you commit the like errours. Thus were these two ladies reconciled together as before, neuerthelesse shortly after Mabila came vnto Amadis, vnto whom she declared all the talke that Oriana had with her, reproving him sharply for that whiche he had said to Briolania before her, knowing that alreadie she had ben suspitious of them both. Wherefore my god cosen said Mabila, endeuour henceforth not to give her any farther occasion to vse you ill, speaking hereafter more discreetly then you haue done, especially before my ladie, for it is a very hard matter wholly to banish and extinguish iealousie from a woman after it is much rooted in her mind, and had it not ben for my sharpe answer vnto her, by my faith she had passed the bounds of reason. Sweet cosen answered Amadis, I do much meruaile at the phantasie of my ladie, but yet I doe give you exceeding great thankes, for the counsell that you giue vnto me, although I doe sweare vnto you that whatsoeuer I did speake, I thought was wholy for her aduantage. And I will tell you how every one knoweth that Briolania is reputed one of the fairest ladies in the world, so as one would thinke her sufficient to enter into the foridden chamber, but this thought is false: for I haue seen the image of Grimanesa, vnto whose beautie Briolania is no lesse comes neare, wherfore it is most sur that she shall never attaine to this honour, the whiche my ladie shall obtaine without any difficultie. Neuerthelesse if it were first before Briolania had made her triall thererin, one might say afterward, If shes had begun before Oriana, that then she had first attaineid the aduenture: by means whereof I was so hold (in the presence of

The second Booke of

ny ladie) to give her that counsell whiche you haue heard, Mabila liked well this excuse of Amadis, and tolde Oriana thereof, who did greatly repent her that she had spoken so much, fearing least Amadis would haue ben offendid with her, and to make amends for this fault which she had committed, she sent him word by Mabila, that he shold come to see her in her lodgynge, where she and Briolania staid for him, the whiche he did. At his comynge the ladies tooke him by the hand, and made him sit betwene them, then they praied him to tell them the truthe of that whiche they wold demand of hym, whereunto he condiscended. Tell vs then said Oriana, what is the ladie that gained the kercheise with the flowers when you conquered the burning sword? Amadis perceyved wel that he was not onely ouertaken but also constrained to tell the truthe, for which cause he answered Oriana, In faith madame I know no more what she was then you doe, although I remained in hir compaie six daies together. But thus much did I see in her, that she had the fairest haire that any ladie or Damsell could possiblie haue, and she is besides most beautifull, and of a most excellent grace, for the rest you know as much as I doe. By my faith said Oriana, if she got the kercheise with great honour, it had ben like afterward to haue cost her very deere as it was told me, for without your assistance Arcalaus the enchaunter and his nephew Lindoracq had taken it from her, and also done her some villanie. It was not he answered Briolania (if he be Amadis) but another who was called the faire Forzorne, from whom we must not derogate the honour to attribute it unto another. And although I am greatly bound unto Amadis, yet will I not let to speake the truthe of the faire Forzorne, because if the one hath surmounted Apolidon in prowesse by the winning of the Firm-taund, the same being unto him an exceeding great reputation, so in like sort was the other worthie of no lesse praise, who in one only day ouerthrew tenne of the best knyghts in great Brittaine, and slew the most redoubted giant Famongomad, and Basigan his son: if Amadis did passe vnder the arch of loiall louers, in whose fauour the images of copper did sound a more melodious tune, then it did for any other

Amadis de Gaul.

ther that ever proued the same aduenture, therby manifesting his loialtie, it seemeth in like sort that the faire Forzorne had as great an aduantage in gaining the burning sword, the whiche for the space of threescore yeares no other could draw forth of his scabberd. Therefore madame, it is not reason to take away the honour from the faire Forzorne, and without desert to give it vnto Amadis, seeing that both in prowesse and loialtie they may (as I thinke) equall one another. And as they were in these pleasant discourses, a Damsell came and told Amadis that the king asked for him, because that Dom Quedragant and Landin his nephewe were before him to aquite them of the promises that they had made, by the means wherof Amadis was constrained to leauue the ladie, and to goe vnto the court. By the way he met with Bruneo and Branfil, who followed him, and they found that Quedragant had begun his speach vnto the king saying, It may please your maiestie, I haue staid here for Amadis of Gaul, according to the couenant that I made with the faire Forzorne, and now that he is in the court, I will discharge me of my promise. True it is that by force of arms, I was constrained to graunt vnto the faire Forzorne that I shold not depart from your compaie, vntill Amadis were returned, and then he being come before your highnesse, I shold ceasse all quarrels that I had enterprised against him, for the death of king Abies of Ireland my brother, and never after to demaund any thing at his hands, therefore and inlike sort that I shold never hereafter beare arms against your maiestie, or any of yours. Which matter hath since grieved me more then one would think, because I could not be present at the battaile, the whiche you had undertaken against king Cildadan and his followers, of the number of whom I thought to haue ben, but fortune was so contrarie that my intent was turned far otherwise then I had purposed, for the hate whiche I did beare vnto Amadis, is conuerted into a most great amitie, the whiche I am determined to hold inviolable with him, if he thinke it god, being assured that I was overcome by him, vnder the name of the faire Forzorne, the whiche he had taken because he would not be knowne. So that

The second Booke of

that I doe manifestly perceiue that fortune is wholly determined to aduance him, as the force which he did shew in this last battel can sufficiently witness, the honour wherof ought wholly to be yelded vnto him and to no other. For this cause it may please your maiestie, seeing my lord Amadis is here present, that first you will discharge me of that which I haue promised vnto him vnder a contrarie name, and as soz him I remit all the euill will that I did beare vnto him for the death of my late deceased brother king Abies, and I doe further intreat him to accept me for his compaño and perpetual freind. Sir Quedragant answered the king, you speake like a prudent and wise knight, for what prowelße or courage so euer a gentleman hath, if he be not gouerned by counsaile and reason, he is not worthie that any man shoulde make account of him. You are sufficiently knowne for one of the best knights in the world, yet you may be assured that the fellowship which you demand of Amadis shall in no sort diminish your praise and renoume, you two continuing in mutual amitie togither: and you may beleue that he will be very glad to accept of the offer which you doe make vnto him. Is it not true? Gentle freind said the king vnto Amadis. If it like your maiestie answered he, Quedragant is so worthie a knight that his fame is spread abroad in many places, and seeing that it pleaseth him to chuse me for his consort, I do thankfully accept his kind offer. Herewithall they embrased, and so long did their freindship from thenceforth continue, that it was never seperated but by death. At the same time was Florestan, and Landin before the king, purchasing their leauue to enter into the field according to their appointed agreement (a good while before) in maintenance of Amadis his quarrell against Quedragant: but when they saw them friends, their combat was finished, and their hatred conuerted vnto amitie, wherewith Landin was exceeding glad, for he had alreadie proued Florestan in the iourney against king Cildadan, and shew his valour and prowelße. Thus were these quarrels ended, and how much the court had heretofore ben troubled, by so much was the ioy and pastime thereof increased, neuertheles the king having net forgotten

the

Amadis de Gaul.

the miserie wherin king Arban of Northwales, and Angriort de Estraux remained (after he had some few daies stayed with the ladies) he vndertooke their deliveraunce, and the better to effect the same he determined to passe into the Isle of Mongaza, to set them at libertie, wherewith he made his knights acquainted. Then Amadis answered him, your maiestie doth know that my brother Galaor hath ben lost in your service, therefore I beseech you to excuse me frox accompanying your grace in this boiage, for if God please my cosens and I will goe seeke him as it is reason, and so soone as we haue found him, I assure your maiestie that incontinently we will follow vnto that place where we shall haere your grace abideth. Freind Amadis answered the king, I promise you of my faith, that I my selfe would willingly accompagne you, so sorry am I for Galaor: but you know the present affars that I haue, whereby I am in truth to be excused, yet neuertheles I am well pleased with your departure, both when you list, and with such companie as you like. Herewithall there rose vp more then a hundred of the most aproued knights, who did all sweare the search of Galaor. For said they, hardly may we vndertake a worthier or more strange aduenture: and they preuailed with the king so much that they got leauue to depart the next morning.

CHAP. XVIII.

- How the euening ensuing, the king being risen from the table, walking about the galleries of his pallace, he beheld two great fires vpon the sea, that came directly towards the citie.

Now it happened the same day after the king had supped, as he walked along a gallerie, being almost bed time, he beheld two strange fires vpon the sea which came with great swiftnesse directly towards the citie. Wherewith he was greatly amazed, because he thought it very difficult that water and fire shoulde continue together, especially when he beheld in the midst of these fires, a gall-

B b

at

The second Booke of

Amadis de Gaul.

at the mast whereof were many great burning torches, so that one would haue iudged the vessell had ben all me fire. This wonder did astonish the people so much that in a maner they came all forth of the citie, presuming hat seeing the sea was not able to quench this fire, it was impossible to defend the citie from being burnt to ashes, if the same once tooke hold ther-of, wherefore the king as fearful as the rest mounted vpon his horse, and came forth with them vpon the sands. And as he came neare the water side he did see that the most part of all the knights were alreadie arrived, and amongst the rest was Amadis, Enl, and Guilan: who were at that time so neare the galley, which was hard at shore, that he thought it impossible for them to escape from the fire thereof. Herevpon he set spurs to his horse; because he tooke ou exceedingly with the noise that was made, and whether he wold or no he brought him close to the galley side: vpon the which shortly after he saw a cloth lifted vp which couered it, and a Damself appeared clothed in white silke that held a small cofer of gold in her hand which she opened, then she tooke out of it a burning taper which she cast into the sea, and presently the two great fires vanished away so suddainly, that it was not perceiued what was become of them. Wherewith all the people were mercelous glad, seeing that they wer out of danger, for there remained no more light then that of the torches, which burned vpon the mast of the galley, with the brightnes whereof al the shoure receiued light. Then the galley was plainly perceiued which was decked with many garlands of flowers, and instruments began to sound very sweetlie. Herewithall there appeared vpon the poupe twelue Damsels richlie apparetelled, every one of them having a chaplet of roses vpon their head, and a rod of gold in their hands. And she marched forth first of all that had thrown the taper into the sea, who conaining a shoure did her dutie vnto the king; and he received her very kindly, saying vnto her: madam in satisfaction of the feare wherwith your fire affrighted vs, tell vs if you please who you are, although we alreadie surmisse that we know you well enough. Your maestie answered she, is of such a valiant courage, that it is impossible to ter-

rifie

rifie you with so small a thing, yet the fires whiche you haue scene were adained to no other end but for the safetie of my women and me when we are determined to goe by sea. For the rest if you thinke me to be Vrganda the unknowne, your thought is true, and I am expressly come into these parts to visit you, as the best prince in the earth, and the queene also who is one of the wisest ladies that liueth. Then she called Amadis saying vnto him, my lord Amadis come neare and I will tell you, (to ease you of the travell that you should haue in seeking of Galaor) that your brother is well, and so throughly healed, that you shall see him here very shortly, therfore leare of your determined search of him, for he is in such a place as all the men in the world can never find him. Madam answered Amadis, when he was demanded of me by the Damsels that carried him away, I imagined that he shold be sauied by you, & that no other but Vrganda would haue undertaken such an enterprise, which hath euer since put me in god hope, without the which I thinke I had ben dead. For this one thing I am sure of, that there is no knight in the world more bound to ladie or gentlewoman then I am to you, for the which I am not able to yeld you such condigne thankes as I doe owe, and you deserve, but you know very wel that Amadis his life shall never be spared to do you service. Madam said the king, will it please you to come and rest you in my pallace? Your maestie answered Vrganda, shall pardon me, for I will remaine this night in my galley, and to morrow I will doe whatsoeuer it shall please you, but Amadis, Agraeis, Bruneo, and Guilan shall keepe me companie, because I know they are as amorous as my selfe, and their companie will be a meanes to draine away all melancholie. Doe what you will said the king, for you shall be obayed. Then he caused the people to returne vnto the citie, and he himselfe bidding Vrganda goodnight departed, leauing for her guard a number of archers vpon the sands: the next morning the queene sent vnto Vrganda twelue of her owne harknies, richly trapped, vpon the which she and her women entered into the citie, and Vrganda rode in the middest of the fourre knights which she had overnight detained to keepe his

By

companie.

The second Booke of

Amadis de Gaul.

companie. They entertained her with divers discourses by the way, wherein she tooke so great pleasure that she laid vnto them, Belame me it woulde be a long tyme before I shoulde be wearie of so good companie as this of yours is: for I assure you that I find you all sonre so agreeable to my nature, that you are particularly euene all one with my selfe, for if I be in loue, you are no leesse holding ladies in most great estimation. And this said Vrganda, because that she languished with extreame loue whiche she did beare vnto the faire knight, of whom in our first booke we haue mentioned vnto you. Their conference was no sooner ended, when they appreched neare vnto the palacie, but the king who there had staid, came forth to meet them, and as he embrased Vrganda (bidding her heartely welcome) she looked round about her vpon the companie, and beheld a great number of knyghts in each place. Whereupon she said, me thinkes your maiestie is now roiallly accompanied, not onely for the multitude of great personages that are with you, but especially for the loue which I am sure they doe beare vnto you, for which you ought greatly to praise God. For the prince that is beloued of his subiects, may be sure to maintain his estate in great safetie, therfore your maiestie must endeavour to enterteine and use them kingly, that your fortune (which hethereto hath favoured you) doe not forsake you if you doe otherwise: and aboue all things take heed of false reports, seeing that it is the very poison and ruine of such princes as giue credit vnto them. And as the king woulde haue brought her to her chamber, she said vnto him: may it please your maiestie that I may first goe and doe my dutie to the quene? I with all my heart gentle ladie answered he, I am sure that she will be most glad to see you, as she that hath greatly desired to honour and please you. Herewithall he conducted her where the ladies were, and so soone as the quene did see her, she rose vp and kissed her, saying, that she was exceeding welcome: then she made her sit downe betweene Oriana and Briolanis, whom Vrganda had never yet seene: and she found that Briolanis was the fairest lady in the world, if Oriana by her excellencie had not blemished her beautie, and to speake truth there was

was great difference between them two. Then Vrganda said vnto the quene, madame, I doe now finde that true whiche I haue euer heard reported: Which is, that the king was more accompanied with worthie knyghts then any other christien prince, and you also attended vpon by the fairest ladies on the earth, for he whiche conquered the Firm-iland (being a better knyght then Apolidon) and the famous victorie which so lately hath ben obtained against king Cildadan, by the effusion of the bloud of so many giants as there died, are sufficient witnessses of the one, and I am sure (to proue the other) it will easilie be granted vnto me, that vnder the firmament it is not possible to finde fairer ladies then these two here, pointing to Oriana and Briolanis: but if your count hath this preheminence, it is yet honoured soz one thing and farre more commendable, whiche is the loialtie wherin loue is there maintained, as was to be seene by the p[ro]of of the burning sword, and the kercheife beset with flowers, which aduenture was performed in your presence. When Oriana heard her goe so far in her talke, her heart began to tremble and she became sorrie and pensiue, fearing least Vrganda woulde speake more, in disclosing y secrerie betweene Amadis and her. But Amadis who was present, knowing the wisdome of her that knew all things, and the doubt of Oriana, he approched vnto her whispering thus in her eare, I assure you madam that Vrganda is ouer discreet to speake any thing foolishly or vnaudisedly. And therewithall he turned vnto the quene, saying vnto her, Madame your grace may demand (if it please you) of Vrganda what she was that gained the kercheife. I pray you saide the quene tell vs that. By my faith answered Vrganda, there is great cause why Amadis shoulde know better what she was then I, for she followed him, & afterward he deliuered her frō the hands of Arcalaus the enchanter, and from Lindoraq his nephewe, not without great danger of his person. Madame said Amadis it was impossible that I shoulde either know her or my selfe, better then you did, seeing that you know that she desiring to remaine vnknoynge would never uncover her face before me, yet from you nothing may bee so well concealed, that is not at your pleasure re-

The second Booke of

uealed. Truly answered Vrganda, for your sake I will presently declare unto you as much as I know. The Damsell (whose loialtie is so well knowne) is no maid, for she is a faire wife, aboue all others most excellent: and for the same cause did she conquer the kercheise so renouned, especially through the constant loue that she did beare unto her lord. Shee is by birth, of the kings country, by her mother an Alien, and her continual abiving is in this realme, where she liueth so abundantly, that if she wanteth any thing it is only because she can not (at all times when she pleaseth) enjoy him whom she loueth more then her selfe, further shall you not know what she is by me. Oriana who saing her selfe touched by Vrganda, was not well contented, (doubting least she would haue proceeded farther) vntill she held her peace, and that the queene awiswered: truly gentle ladie you haue so cunningly deciphered her unto vs, that there is not any here, in my opinion, the better for her knowledg, saving only that we did thinke her a maid, and you assure vs that she is a wife. A tyme will come said she, that you shall know her better. Herewithall the king who was minded to feaste Vrganda, came to seeke her, that he might lead her to dinner: he made her sit close beside him, and afterwards they passed the rest of the day in sporting and making good cheare, vntill it was tyme to goe to rest. Then Vrganda came unto the queene, to entreat her, that she would be pleased to suffer her to lie in Oriana her chamber, the which she willingly did graunt unto her. Neuerthelesse said the queene I feare that her youthfull behauor will somewhat disquiet you. In faith madam answered she, her beautie shall be more hurtfull unto many god knights, whose prowesse can not be so great as that it may defend them from sondrie perils which they are likely to fall into for her loue, for that their deaths wil hardly be eschued, if they doe not wisely prevent it. The queene could not restrain from laughter, and said unto Vrganda, Hethereto she may be pardened for any such danger that she hath as yet brought thole unto whom you speake: and therefore for this tyme I bid you god night. Herevpon the queene departed, and Vrganda was brought unto the princesse her lodgynge.

Amadis de Gaul.

lodging, where she found the queene Briolania, and Mabila that kept her companie, with whom she discoursed so long of diuers pleasant matters, vntil overcome of sleepe, they were constrained to lay them downe. Now they were al soure lodged in one chamber together, notwithstanding Vrganda perceiuing Briolania and Mabila to be fast asleepe, and Oriana awake, she said unto her, Madame if you now doe not take your rest for thinkeing vpon him, that day and night doth wake for your loue, your quiet and his are both alike. I know not what you meane answered Oriana: but sure I am that loue never hindred me from sleepe. Vrganda knew very well that she made her this answere, because she would not that Briolania shold understand the loue betwixt her and Amadis, Wherefore she said unto her: assuré you that I am so careful that your secrets be not disclosed, as I will not offend you with any thing that I speake, for I know what is needfull for you better then your self. Madam answered Oriana, you may waken the gentlewomen that are in this chamber. Let me alone for that said Vrganda, I will rid you streight of this feare. Herewithall she tooke forth a booke which was so little one might haue couered it with his hand, and after she had read there in a little while, she said unto Oriana, let this suffice you, that now we may speake in safetie, for what noise soever we make, they shall not stir vntill I awake them, and if any doe enter into this chamber, they shall fall downe vpon the floore in as sound a sleepe as they, and harke how they snort alreadie. Hereat Oriana beganto laugh, and rising forth of her bed she came unto Mabila and Briolania, whose arms she pulled very rudely, but for all that ouer she could do, they stirred no more then a stome, will you yet see said Vrganda the pastime of those that shall come ouer the freshold of your chamber dore: call the Damsel of Denmark whos in this wardrobe, which Oriana did. And as the Damsell had set her foot in the chamber, she fell downe vpon the floore, and began to sleepe and snort more soundly then either Mabila or Briolania. Wherefore Oriana went and laid her downe by Vrganda, and said unto her: madame, seeing that you know so much of my affaers, I beseech you to tell me what.

The second Booke of

what must happen unto me. How: answered Vrganda, do you thinke the sooner to escape that which is predelstined unto you by being aduertised thereof afore hand? You may belieue that it is not in the power of any mortall man to alter that which God hath appointed unto him, be it god or bad, vrlesse it be by his deuine free will and grace: neverthelesse since you so greatly desire to know your fortune, I am content, afterward make your profit thereof as you can. Harken now then, at such time as your heauines shal be at the highest, many god knyghts shall perish for your loue. Then the strong lion accompanied with his beasts shall come forth of his denne, and with his lourd roaring and cries, shall in such sort astonish those that shal haue you in keeping, that maugre al their force you shall remaine in the pawis of that roiall beast, who shall throw from your head the rich crowne that shall no more be yours. Afterwards this fainished beast hauing your bodie in his power, shall beare you into his caue, where he shall feed in such sort, as his extreame hunger shall be staked. Therfore my daughter take heed what you do, for this which I haue fortold you shall without doubt come to passe. By my faith answered Oriana, I could haue ben well content to haue forborne this curiosite, for the sorrowfull end that is prepared for me doth trouble all my spirits. Faire ladie said Vrganda, another time be lesse curios to vnderstand that which is beyond your capacite: neverthelesse oftentimes such things as are mist icall and fearefull, doe for the most part turn into ioy, pleasure, and profit, therfore be not you discomfited in any sort, seeing that you are daughter unto the best king, and most vertuous quen that lieth upon the earth, being endued with such excellent beautie, that your renoure is spread ouer all countries, and moresoer you are beloued of him whos is honored and esteemed more then any other knyght. You know as well as I that he loueth you, by the experiance not only of that which hath bin told you and you haue made knowne unto him, but also by the adueytures which he hath brought to passe in your presence: therfore you ought to thinke your selfe happy aboue all those that are best beloued, being misris of him, that deserueth (by his chualtrie)

Amadis de Gaul.

chualtrie) to be lord of all the world. Now it is tyme to awake the ladies, and end our discourse. Erewithall she began to read againe in her booke, and at that instant the ladies that were asleepe began to breath as if they had ben ouerwearyed, and shortly after they rose vp, but when the Damsell of Denmarke perceiued that she was layed in such sort naked in the middest of the chamber, there was neuer woman more amased then she, the which when Oriana perceived, she demanded (smiling to her self) if she were come thither to seeke fresh aire. By my faith madame answered she, I know neither who brought me hether, nor can I remember how I came hether. Wherat they all began to laugh: and after they were readie they went unto the kings lodging whom they found together with the quene in the church: and so soone as service was ended, the king came unto Vrganda, and bid her god morrow, and she after her dutie done unto his maiestie said, that if it were his pleasure to cause the knyghts and ladies in his court to assemble together, that before her departure (which should be very shortly) she would declare something before them that should happen unto him, herevpon the king appointed a large hall to be made readie, in the which the next morning a great number of lords and ladies were come. Then Vrganda being in the middest of them all, addressing her spech unto the king, she said unto him. Seing that your maiestie hath kept the letters which I did write unto you and Galaor, presently after the faire Forlorne had obtained the burning sword, and the Damsell the kercheise with flowers, it may please you now to cause them to be red, that every one may plainly know that I am not ignorant of things before they happen. Hereupon he sent for them, and they were red before all the assistance, whereby it plainly appeared that she had wholly foletold the manner of the battaille, even as it happened out, and they all greatly wondred therat, especially at the stout heart of the king that would be in a battell so dangerous, when he was before hand threatened so rigorously by his leter. In like sorte was it certainly knowne that the faire Forlorne had ben the cause of the victorie, by the three blowes that he gaue. The first

Tc

when

when he cast king Cildadan at Galaor his feet, the second in killing Sarmadan the Leonnois, and the third when he succored the king, whom the stout Mandafabul of the Vermillion towre did carrie unto his ships, whose arme he cut off close by the elbow, which was the cause of his present death. And in like sort that which she had said of Galaor was come to passe, for his head was certainly at the mercie of the faire Forlorne at that time when the Damsels demanded to carrie him away. But now said Virganda, I will tell you in order that which must happen, great contention shall arise betwene the mightie serpent and the strong lion, which shall be aided by many cruell beasts, they shall come with such furie that a great number of them shall suffer most cruell death. The subtil Roman fore shall be wounded with the clawes of the strong lion, and his skin shall be cruelly torn, wherwith the mightie serpent shall be brought into wonderfull perplexitie. In this tyme the meek sheepe couered with blacke ~~will~~, shall come into the midst of them, who by his great humilitie and pittifull bleatings, shall pacifie the pride and fiercenes of their courages, causing them to depart one from the other, but presently the starued woules shall descend from the steepe mountaines against the mightie serpent, who being by them put to flight with a great part of his traire, shall be closed vp in one of his dens. The tender licorne putting his mouth to the eare of the feirre lion, shall awake him out of his sound sleep with his loud cry, making him afterwards to take part of his beasts, with the which he shall spedely goe unto the succour of the mightie serpent, whom they shall find so bitten and wounded by these starued woules, that his blood shall be abundantly shed upon the earth, at the same tyme shall he be delievered from the teeth of the woules, and they be cut in pieces. Then the life of the mightie serpent being restored (leaving within his den all the poison of his entrails) he shall be contented to put himselfe between the claws of the strong lion, and the white hind, who in the dreaddfull forrest did lift vp her græues vnto Heaven, shall be taken from thence and called home againe. Wherefore noble king, may it please your maiestie to cause this to be written which before
all

all this companie I haue vttered, for there is no doubt but all this shall come to passe. I will so doe answered he, seeing it pleaseth you, but I beleue there is not any of vs that at the present understandes this prophesie. Assure you said she, that a tyme will come when it shall be manifested unto all of you, So saying she cast her eies vpon Amadis, whom she perceiued to be meruellous pensiue, and said vnto him. My lord Amadis You muse vpon that which can not availe you, wherefore expell this fancie from your mind, and hearken vnto a match that you shall make, wherein you shall get little gaine. At such tyme when you shall be wounded to death in the defence of another's life, the smart being yours, and the profit his, the recompence that you shall reapre thereby, shall be a wonderfull discontent, and a banishment from that wherunto you shall most desire to approch. Then shall your good rich and sharpe sword so bruise your bones, and in so many places wound your flesh, that with the losse of your blood you shall become very fible, and moreouer you shal be so sharply pursued, that if halfe the world were yours you would give it, that your sword were cast into the bottome of some deepe lake, from whence it could never be taken forth againe, therfore bethinke you of your destinie which shal be such as I haue so zetold you. Amadis seeing that every one had their eies fixed vpon him, looked vp with a smiling countenance and answered Virganda, madam, by the things that are alreadie come to passe wherof you foretold vs, we may well credit and beleue that which now you tell vs, and knowing that I am mortall, I am very sure that my life shall not be prolonged one minute longer then it pleaseth God, and therefore whilste I may, I will endeouour to gain some reputation, rather then sike to conserue my life. notwithstanding if any perill were to be doubted, I shuld haue more occasion to feare those that do hourely happen vnto me, then such as are hidden and yet to come. I know well said Virganda that it is more easie to draw the sea dry, then affright your undanted and magnanimous courage with any further dread of danger. And because if it please your maiestie (said she to the king) that I must presently take my leaue of

C c y you,

you, remember I beseech you what I have aduertised you of, before this great and honourable compaie, as she that desreth the honour and profit of your maiestie, and stop your ears henceforth from those, whose words you shall know to be vniust and peruerse. Herewithall she arose from her place and al the compaie in like sort, and shortly after she tooke leaue of the king, and of the rest of his court, which done she returned into her galley, accompanied only with the fourre knights that had conducted her to the court, who hauing seene her embarked, returned backe to the citie, but they had no soone turned their backes, when a thicke and great cloud so ouershadowed the ship that presently they lost the sight thereof.

CHAP. XIX.

How after the departure of Vrganda, the king being readie to mount on horsebacke, to execute the enterprise which he had determined to make vpō the burning lake, there came before him a Damsell giantesse, to understand whether his maiestie would be pleased to referrer the quarrell that he pretended in this voyage, vpon the combat betwixt Ardan Canila, and Amadis of Gaul, with such conditions as shall be declared vnto you.



One few daies after the departure of Vrganda, king Lisuart walking vpon the sea sand consulting with his knyghts about the voyaige which he determined to make vnto the Isle of Mongaza, to set at libertie king Arban, and Angriotta; they beheld a shyp making towards the shore which cast ancker hard by them. Whereupon they all approched to know who or what newes it had brought, when sudainly they perceiued two esquires waiting vpon a Damsell courming forth theke of, who was no soone landed but she demanded for the king. Those unto whom she spake, answered that he was there; but they did all wonder at her greatnessse, for there was not a man in

all

all the court whom she exceeded not in height a hand breadth: for the rest she was indifferent faire, & well apparell. Then she approached neare vnto the king to whom she said, if it please your maiestie I am hether come to let you understand that which I am commanied to declare vnto you in the behalfe of some great personages, but if it pleased your highnes I would haue the quene present. Herewithall the king tooke her by the hand and brought her to the pallace, and afterward he sent for the quene and her ladies, that they might heare what the Damsell would say, they being all come, the Damsell inquired if Amadis of Gaul (lately called the faire Sorlorie) were in this compaie or no. And Amadis (vnto whom by chaunce she spake) answered her that he was the man, readie to doe her any pleasure if she would imploy him: notwithstanding for all his courteous speach, the Damsell looking vpon him with a stern countenance began to raile at him, saying, the lesse do I esteeme thee: for thou wast never ought worth, nor never shall be, and by the effect of this my message all this compaie may know whether there be any heart or courage at all in thee. Then she tooke forth two letters of credit, sealed each of them with a seale of gold, the one of them she presented to the king, the other to the quene. But so soone as the king had red his letter, he commanied her to declare whatsoeuer he pleased. Wherefore she spake aloud and said, It may please your maiestie, Grumadaca the giant of the burning lake, and the faire Madasima, with the most redoubted Ardan Canila (who is at this present with them, to protect and defend them against you) haue knowne so certaine, that you determine to passe into their countrie to assaile them, and because the same cannot be done without the losse of many worshie men on either side, they haue devised a meanes (if your maiestie thinke good) to auoyd the effusion of blod and the losse of divers valiant knyghts, whiche is this, that the combat of two persons only shall determine the quarrell betweene you and them, vpon the victorie of him that shall win the field, the one is the valiant and famous Ardan Canila, the other Amadis of Gaul here present: vpon this condition, that if Amadis be overcome, Ardan may freely

The second Booke of Amours de Gant.

cut off his head and carrie it with him to the burning lake vnto Madasima, & also & fortune prone contrarie to the said Ardan, and that Amadis remain conqueror, the land and the countrie that you intend to conquer, shall without contradiction be yelded vp into your hands. And moreouer my ladie shal in like sort presently set at libertie king Arban of Porthwales and Angriotta d'Estrauaux, who hath ben a long time her prisoners as you know. Therefore if Amadis doe loue them as they thinke and doe imagine he doth, let him presently condicende vnto this combat for the libertie of two such great freinds of his, otherwise he may be assured that Ardan to despight him the more, will send their heads vnto him for a present, very shortly. Damsell answered Amadis, if I agree to this combat, what securitie shall the king haue for the performance of this your promise? I will tell you said she, The faire Madasima accompanied with twelue gentlewomen of great birth shall be sent as hostages and become the quyns prisoners, vnder this condition that if this which I haue said be not wholy accomplished, the king may cause them al to die in what sort he pleaseth, and as touching you I demand no other assurance, then this, that if you be vanquished Madasima may afterward haue your head without contradiction. And to let you know that they from whom I bring this message, will not gaine say that which I haue promised, I will yet further cause Andaugel the old giant, with his two sons, and nine of the cheifest knights of the countrie, to enter into the king his prison, as pledges for the performance of the former covenants. Truely answered Amadis, if the king and queene haue these persons whiche you speake of in their power, the securitie is sufficient, but yet you shall haue no answer of me, vntesse you first grant to dine with me in my lodging, with these two esquires that attend vpon you. I doe greatly wonder said she what moueth thee so instantly to entreat and invite me to dine in thy companie, seeing that I hate thee more then any man that I know. I am sorrie for that said he, for I loue you, and will willingly do you all the honour and seruice that I am able, but if you will haue an answer, grant me that whiche I demand of you. I do grant

it,

it, said the Damsell, more to take away all occasion frō thē to deser the combat, then for any desire that I haue to remain in thy companie. I thanke you answered Amadis, and because it is reason that I aduenture my person, not only to sauē two of my best companions and freinds from death, but also do my best for the enlarging of the limits and authoritie of the king, and his realme, I accept the combat against Ardan, and let the hostages come when it shall please you, because for my part so glorious an enterprise shal not be forswayed. Certainly said the Damsell, thou hast greatly satisfied me, neuerthelesse I feare me thou hast said this either in choller, or to auoid the shame that otherwise thou mightst incur before so many valiant men, and therefore it may please the king to assure me, that if thou fli before the fight, he will not aid thee at any time against the kindred of Famongomad. Damsell answered the king, I promise you I will not. Now let vs goe to dinner said Amadis, for considering the iournie which you haue made, you must needs haue a god appetit to your meat. Truely answered she, I will goe more contented then I hoped for, and seeing it hath pleased the king to graunt me that whiche I requested, I assure you that without faille Madasima and her gentlewomen with the knights, shall yeld themselues prisoners vnto his maiestie and the queene, so that also he will be pleased to warrant Ardan from all the rest of his court, except Amadis, from whom I hope he shall carrie away the head. When Dom Bruneo heard this, he answered the Damsell, I haue many times seene one make account of another mans head when he hath lost his owne, and the like may happen vnto Ardan whom you so much exalt. Gentle freind said Amadis, I pray you let this gentlewoman speake at her pleasure for one like vnto her selfe, for she and such as resemble her, haue libertie to say what they list, and oftentimes more then theyp know. What are you sir? answered the gentlewoman vnto Bruneo, that so well can plead for Amadis? I am said he a knight that would willingly beare a part in this enterprise, if Ardan Canila had a companion with him. By my faith answered she, I beleue that if you did thinke to be receaved you would not speake

Amadis de Gaul.

people had their backes towards her, she slyly drew the sword forth of the scabberd, and held it by close vnder her cloake. Afterwards she presently went forth of the chamber, and taking aside one of the esquires (in whome she most trusted) she gaue it unto him, saying: doest thou know what thou shal doe? Run quickly into my ship and hide me this sword vnder the ballast in such sort that none doe see it vpon thy life. The esquier was diligent, and departed. Then Amadis entred into talke with the Damsel demanding of her at what houre Madasima would arrive in the court, I beleue answered she, that you may see her, and speake with her before the king haue dined: but what moues you faire sir to enquire so much after her? Because said Amadis I wold goe meet her vpon the way to doe her honor and seruice, to the end that if she haue received any displeasure by me, I may make her such mends as she shal demand of me. I know answered she, that if thou run not away, Ardan Canila shall be he that shall make thee answer the wrong that thou hast done vnto her, with the losse of thy head, the which he shal present vnto her, for other satisfaction she desireth not to accept. I will keepe them both fasting without that (if God please) said Amadis, neverthelesse if she will haue any other thing of me, I sweare vnto thee by my faith Damsell that she shall haue it, as the whole god will and fauour I doe in all desire. Then were the tables couered, and dinner was brought in; wherefore Amadis causynge her to sit downe, desirous to leue her alone, said vnto her, that the king had sent for him, and that she in the meane time shoulde make good cheare; for he would returme presently againe. The Damsell shewed by her countenance that this departure of his did not a little please her, and fearing least her theft shoulde be perceived, she made as shart a dinner as she could. Whiche ended she rose from the table and said vnto those that serued her, you may tell Amadis that I give him no thankes at all for the entertainment that he hath shewed me, thinking therby to doe me honour, and assure him that I am he that will purchase (as long as the breath remaineth in my boorde) his death and utter destruction. So God me helpe answered Enil, I beleue it well, and accor-

speake so proudly, but you haue already heard that Ardan and Amadis must be alone without any more, which maketh you to speake so haughtilie, neverthelesse if you be such a one as you say, I am assured that the combat of them two shall be no sooner ended, but that I will bring before you a brother of mine that shall teach you to hold your peace, and I assure you that he is as great an enemie vnto Amadis as you professe to be his freind. He shall be very welcome, and better entayned said he, and tell him hardly that he forget none of his armour behinde him at his lodging, for he neuer so valiant it will be all little enough for him. Herewithall he thre w dolwe his gloue. See here said he my gage, take it vp for your brother if he will allow you to doe it, and will accept the combat that you haue vndertaken for him. The Damsel tooke vp the gloue, and afterward vntying from about her head a carquenet of gold, she said vnto y king, If it like your maiestie I accept the combat for my brother against this knight in his absence, in witnesse whereof your grace may keepe (if it please you) these two pledges, the which she gaue vnto him, and the king received them, although he wold willingly haue remitted this quarrel, for he already doubted the other, for that he had heard of the valiant deeds of Ardan Canila, who neuer did mett (as it was said) with any knight in seure yeares before, that durst combat him. When the Damsel perceiued that she had executed her commision according vnto her desire, she tooke leaue of the court, and went with Amadis who brought her vnto his lodging, but it had ben better for him that he had ben at that time asleepe, for the courtesie which he did shew vnto her, turned him to so great displeasure, that shortly after he was in great danger to haue lost his life. Because that he wold the more honour this Damsell, he brought her into that chamber wherein Gandalin did bestow his armour. But she had no sooner set her foot in the same, when she cast her eies vpon Amadis his god sword, which she thought was of so strange a fashyon that from that time forth she determined to steale it if she might find the means, and to doe the same more cleanly, she walked so long about the chamber, that as Amadis and his

people

The second Booke of

ding to that which you haue alreadie manifested, in my opinion you are the most injurious woman that I haue seene in all my life. Whatsoever I am said the, I care not for thee, and lesse for him, and if thou thinkest me injurious, yet is it not so much as I wold be both towards him and thye, and for the paines that thou hast taken in serwing me this day at dinner, I wold in recompense thereof, that I had seene you both twaine han ged. Saying so she departed and got into her shipp, very ioyfull of the swerd which she had stolen, which so soone as she was returned backe vnto Ardan, she presented vnto him, letting hym know, and Madasima also, how Amadis had consented vnto the combat which she had demanded of him. Is it true: aunswere Ardan, let me never be accounted a knight of any worth, if I doe not then bring backe againe my ladie to her honour and my reputation, deliuering henceforth her country from the attempts of king Lisuart, and if I take not the head of Amadis from of his shoulders in lesse time then the best footman in the world may haue run halfe a league, I am content (said he vnto Madasima) not to deserue your loue so long as I live. But she hearing hym speake so rashly, held her peace: and although she greatly desired to be reuenged of him for the death of her father and brother whom Amadis had slaine, yet did she so extreemly abhorre Ardan that she a great deal rather wished his death then his life, because he pretended to marrie her. For she was exceeding faire, and he a deformed villain and void of althorite, and this combat was not practised by her means, but by the perswasion of her mother, who had sent for hym for the defence of her countrey vpon this condition, that if she reuenged the death of her husband and son, she would give hym vnto him, and her daughter Madasima in mariage, for he was so feared and had in such reputation, that she thought he could not bestow her daughter better. And to let you know his manners and perfections, he was descended from the race of giants, borne in a province called Canila, the which was in a manner wholly inhabited by such kind of people, notwithstanding he was somewhat lesse of bode then they, but not in strength: his shoulders were narrow, his neck and breast v reasonable.

Amadis de Gaul.

reasonable thicke, his hands and thighes large, his legs long and crooked, his eies hollow, flat nosed like an ape, his nostrils wide and lothsome, his lips great, his haire red and thicke besetled in that sort, as very hardly might it be curled. To conclude, he was so beset with freckles and blacke spots that his face seemed as though it had ben of sundry sorts of flesh, he was of the age of thirtie yeares or thereabout, bold and expert in arms, furious, spitefull, and as uncourteous as might be. And yet since he was twenty and five years of age, he never fought with any giants or other knight, either a foot, a horsebacke, or at wrestling that was able to resist him, and whom he did not easilie overcome: such was the beautie, fashion, and gentle behauour of Ardan Canila. When the injurious Damsell heard Ardan make such large promises vnto Madasima, and perceaved that she made no account thereof, she tooke vpon her to speake in her behalfe, me thinkes my lord that you shold thinke the victorie verie sure on your side, seeing that fortune is so fauourable vnto you, and so contrarie vnto your enemie, as you may well perceiue, in that she hath caused him to lose the best part of his arms. And this she said in respect of the swerd which she had stolen. By my gods said Ardan, I am more glad of his displeasure for the want thereof, then for any god that I hope to receiue thereby, for although Amadis had the force of thre such as he is, yet were he not able to withstand the strength of my arme, accustomed to tame his betters. The next morning very early he departed, accompanied with Madasima, and the rest which shold be delivered vp as hostages, according to the promise that the Damsel had made vnto king Lisuart before the combat was agreed vpon, and Canila did assuredly hope, that he shold easily obtaine the victorie. By means wherof he departed with great ioy, saying vnto those that were with him, Amadis is famous for one of the best knights in the world, neuerthelesse I will haue his head, if he dare enter into the lists against me, and by that means my glorie shall be the more increased in the ouercoming of him, my ladie shall rest well reuenged, and I remaine her husband and louer. And because he wold know before he

D d ij entred

The second Booke of

entred into the court, whether Amadis had repented him or not, he sent the iuiurious Damsel before, to aduertise the king of their comming, and in the meane season he caused his tents to be set vp somewhat nere the citie where king Lisuart did remaine. But you must kno w that incontinently after the Damsell was departed from Amadis his lodging, Emil told him thereof: therfore because he would prouide all things necessarie for his enterprise, he withdrew him unto his chamber accompanied with some of his most priuat freinds, and in like sorte there came at that instant unto him, Florestan, Agraeis, Galuanes without land, and Guilan the Penit, who were altogether ignoraunt of the enterprise of this new combat. But when they were aduertised thereof, thinking that it should haue ben performed with a greater number of knights, there was not any of them who were not displeased with Amadis, in that he had not chosen them to assist him therin, especially Guilan who greatly desired to proue his manhood against Ardan Canila, for he had heard that he was esteemed for one of the strongest knights in all the world. And as he was about to reprove Amadis in forgetting him, Florestan prevented him, saying unto his brother, so God helpe me my lord I now do very well perceiue, the little loue and the small account that you doe make of me, in that you would not send for me to be with you in this cobat. In faith answered Agraeis, if he had thought me any thing worth, he would not haue left me behind, and what of me said Galuanes. My lords answered Amadis, I beseech you all to hold me excused, and not to be displeased with me, assuring you that if it had ben in my chiose to haue elected a companion to assist me in this encounter (seeing the great prouesse wherewith you are all endued) I could not tel which of you to chuse. But Ardan desired to fight with me alone, for the hate he beareth unto me, and the loue he hath to Madasima, and seeing that he hath so required it, I neither could, nor ought to refuse it, without shewing my selfe to be a recreant and a coward, nor I could not make any other answer, then that which was agreeable to his demand. And when he shold haue comprised any more knights with him, where doe you thinke

Amadis de Gaul.

thinke I would haue sought for aid and succour but with you, being my freinds: seeing that you know how my strength is redoubled when we are together. In this sorte did Amadis excuse himselfe, praying them al to beare him compaine the next day, to goe meet Madasima, both to receiue her and shew her as much honour as they might devise. Whereunto they all agreed: so that the day following (knowing that she was nere at hand) Amadis accompanied with eight of the best knights in king Lisuarts court, mounted on horsebacke in very good order. But they had not long ridden when they did behold her a farre off, comming with Ardan Canila, who did lead her, and she was apparelled all in blacke, mourning as yet for the death of her father, whom Amadis had slain. This sad apparel did so much grace her, that although of her selfe (without any other helpe) she was esteemed one of the fairest that might be seen, yet was her beautie much more increased by this mourning wād, with the which the lively whitenesse of her face was the more manifested, by the grace which this blacke colour added therunto, and her two cheakes seemed like two white roses, beautified with a naturall rednesse, so as even then those which had conceited a mortall hate against her for the mischeife which she procured unto Amadis, were now forced to loue her. Behind her marched the twelue gentlewoman, apparelled with the like attire. After them came the old giant, and his son followed with nine knights, which all came as pledges. Great was the entertainment that Amadis shewed unto her and the rest of her traine, and she in like sorte saluted them most courteously. Then Amadis approaching more neare, said unto her, I promise you madame that if you be accounted fair and of god behaviour it is not without great cause, seeing that I am now my selfe an eie witnes of the truth therof, and truly that man sught to thinke himselfe happy, whose seruice it shall please you to like of, assuring you that I am willing to do you any pleasure, and readie to obey your commandments. When Ardan Canila heard him speake so courteously (although he was smally fauoured by Madasima) he was overcome with iealousie, and answered Amadis, knight stand back

The second Booke of

and speake not so privately vnto her, whom you know not. Sir said Amadis, the cause of my comming hether is not only to be acquainted with her, but also to offer vnto her my person and my gods. You are no doubt answered he, some godly fellow, and worthy to be by her greatly emploied, neverthelesse faire sir get you gone from her, otherwise I will make you know that it is not for so base a companion as you, to vse so great familiaritie with a woman of so high worth as she is. Whatsoever I am answered Amadis, yet doe I desire to serue her, notwithstanding your threats, for although I am not of that worth as I would be, yet shall not the affection that I beare vnto her, be abated by thy malapert boldnesse. But sir you that are so lustie who would make me know my dutie and depart from her, for whom willingly I would employ my best means, tell me what you are? Ardan Canila exceeding angry, beholding Amadis with a sterne and scornefull countenaunce answered him, I am Ardan, who am better able to encrease her welfare and honour in one day, then thou canst with the best means thou hast, doe her seruice in all thy life. It may very well be said Amadis, notwithstanding I know that this whereof thou vantest shal never by thee be executed, so indiscreet and spightfull art thou. And because that thou greatly desirest to know whether I am a sufficient man or not, know thou that my name is Amadis of Gaul, against whom thou desirest to fight: and if this ladie be displeased with ought that I haue said vnto her, I will make her such amends therefore as she shal please to command at my hands. By my gods answered Ardan Canila, if thou tarriest the combat, the satisfaction which she shall take shal be thy head. That would displease me meruellously said Amadis, but I will give her a head that shall be more welcome vnto her (if she please) breaking the mariage of you two, being so far vnfit one for another: for she is faire, wise, and of courteous behaviour, and thdu deformed folish and churlish. Hereat Madasima and the gentlewomen began al to laugh, and Ardan to be extremely angrie, that to behold his countenaunce and the rage wherin he was, one might easily haue iudged the little god that he wished to Amadis, vnto whom he answered

Amadis de Gaul.

swered not one word more, yet he ceased not grumbeling and gnashing his teeth vntill he came before the king. Then very indiscreetly he began to say, King Lisuart behold here the knights that must now enter into your prison, according to the promise which yesterday a gentlewoman made vnto you in my behalfe. Wherefore if Amadis dare be so bold to doe as he hath boalsted, I am here readie to breake his head. What will you doe answered Amadis? Thinkest thou my heart so weake or my right so small that I cannot abate the pride of a man so audacious as Ardan is? I assure thee that although I had not undertaken it, yet would I combat thee only to hinder the mariage betwene thee and Madasima. And therefore deser not to deliuer vp these hostages which thou doest brag of, for I verily hope to reuenge the god and valiant king Arban, and Angriotta, for the great wrong they haue received, during their imprisonment. I haue brought them along with me, said Ardan, knowing that you would demand them, but I am in god hope to restore them againe into the power of the faire Madasima, and to give her therewithall the mould of thy cap, to testifie that it becommeth not such a gallant as thou art, to vse me with such prouid and spightful termes, and that (in the executing therof) she may receive the greater pleasure, it may please your king to appoint that she may be set in a place hard at hand, to the end that she may both plainly see the reuenge that I shall take of thee, and also the cruell death wherewith thou shalt die. At the same instant the pledges were brought, and the faire Madasima together, with her twelue gentlewomen came to doe their humble duties vnto the queene, and by her side was the old giant, his two sons, and the nine knights, who all fel upon their knees before the king. At the same time every one did attentively behold the faire Madasima, who shewed such an humble countenaunce that she was greatly esteemed, yet could not Oriana cast one god looke vpon her, thincking that she (of her owne will) did procure the ruine of Amadis, for the which none was more sorrowfull then she. But Mabilia who was in like sorte nearely touched with the matter, put her in hope that God would aid him, and that her chosen might

The second Booke of

might as easily ouerthwrolo and vanquish Ardan Canila, as he did the prouid Dardan, and many other knights both valiant and stout. The pledges then being received as the custome was, both the knights retired each of them to the place appointed for them, staying vntill the time that they shold enter into the field, the which the king had commaunded to be closed in with pales. Then Gandalin went to seeke his maisters armour. And as he would haue taken it downe, he perceiued that some one had stollen his god sword forth of the scabberd, which had almost made him die for anger, seeing the fault that he had done unto Amadis, towards whom he ran, and as one beside himselfe, he cried. My lord, I haue so much and so greiuously offended you, that you haue great reason to kill me forthwith. Why? answered Amadis, art thou swolish or mad. My lord said Gandalin, it had ben better for you that I had died ten yeare agoe, so much I haue deceived you in your need; for I haue let your god sword to be lost, the which some bodie hath stolen since yesterday, leauing onely the scabberd where it ditchang. Is this all thou makest this great stir for? answered Amadis, beleue me I thought (in hearing thē raging in this sort) that some body had ben carrying thy father to his graue. Goe, goe, never care thou, for I care not so much for the godnesse therof, but only because I did win it so honourably as everyone knoweth, and by'the means of my constancie in loue. Yet see thou tell no bodie thereof, but goe unto the queene and tell her that I intreat her grace, if she haue yet that sword which Guilan found at the fountaine with my armour, that she will be pleased to send it unto me. And if thou mettest Oriana by chance, tell her also that I desire her to set her selfe in such a place where I may behold her at my ease, when I shall be in fighting, for I shall receive by her sight more force by far then she being absent I shoud. So Gandalin departed, who did wisely accomplish all that his maister had commaunded him. And as he returned vnto him, he met with the queen Briolania togither with Olinda, who called him and said vnto him, freind Gandalin, what doest thou thinke thy maister will doe against this duell, that will fight with him? What answered he, my ladies

Amadis de Gaul.

ladies doe you doubt that he shall not do wel enough with him? I am sure that I haue scene him escape far greater daungers, then this which now he vndertaketh. God graunt he may saf the ladies. Herewithall he came vnto Amadis, that staied for him, who hauing the sword that the queene did send vnto him, and being throughly well armed, he mounted on horsebacke. And as he would haue entered into the field, the king met him, and said vnto him, how now my most d̄ere freind, this day do I hope to see some part of your courage, to the cost of Ardan Canila. In faith is it like your maiestie answered he, there is a great mischance happened vnto me, some one hath robbed me of the best sword that euer knight did weare. Is it possible said the king: Who hath done you this shrewd turne? I know not answered Amadis, but whosoeuer hath done it, sure I am he is not my freind. Truly said the king, that is likely, but take you no thought therefore, for although that I haue made an oath never to lend mine in any combat that is made by two knights in my court, yet am I content for this time to stretch my cōscience so far as to giue it you. Say if it like your maiestie, God forbid that the oþ of the best king in the world should be broken for my sake. What will you then doe said the king? The queene, answered Amadis, hath done so much for me as to kepe that sword which I left by the fountaine of the plaine field, the which Guilan did bring with the rest of my armour, when I became a Hermit. And it is the very selfe same which I had when I was cast into the sea, which is so fit for the scabberd of the other which is stolen, that it seemeth to be the very same. By the faith that I owe vnto God answered the king, I am very glad, for by the vertue of this scabberd that is left, you shall be both defended from ouermuch heat, or too great cold, neverthelesse the difference is great between the two blades, but God shall supplie this default if it be his pleasure. And because it is alreadie very late, and that the night approacheth, it were better to deferre the combat vntill to morrow morning. I will said Amadis doe whatsoeuer shall please your maiestie, so that Ardan be content. I will go send vnto him, answered the king, whereunto Ardan did easilly agree, and returned vnto his tents

The second Booke of

tents to bwarne himselfe, afterwards he caused divers sorts of instruments of musike to be brought, and all the night long both he and his never ceased from dawning, feasting, and roialting. But all that while was Amadis in the church devoutly praying. After he had like a christia confessed his sins, he beseeched God to assit and succour him; in this sort continued he vntill about day breake, when he withdrew him to his lodging, where shortly after the king came unto him with a great trop of knyghts. Who after they had bidden him god morrow, they armed him, and brought him with great triumph unto the Cathedrall church to heare seruice, and at his return from thence Florestan presented him with an excellent faire courser which Corisanda had sent unto him not long before. Then every one got to horseback to accompanie him to the field. And Florestan carried Amadis his launce, Bruneo his helmet, and Agraies his sheld, before them did the king ride with a white truncheon in his hand, he rode on a spanish Jennet, being as fine a made horse and as proudly paced as any could be seene. The Inhabitants of the citie, and many strangers were alreadie standing all along the barries, and the gentlewomen and Damsels placed in the windows. In this sort did Amadis enter into the field, into the which he was no sooner come but that he did his dutie unto the ladies, and amongst them al he spied out Oriana who the more to encrease his courage did put her head forth of the window. And smiling kindly vpon him, she made a signe unto him that he should some things doe for her loue, wherewith Amadis did imagine that all the force in the world was at that instant placed round about his heart, and he thought that Ardan Canila staid too long before he came. In the meane time he buckelled on his helmet and retired to that part of the field where they appointed. Judges were seated whiche were Dom Grumedan, Quedragant, and Brandoinas. And shortly after came Ardan in richly armed, mounted vpon a great strong horse, and he had about his necke a sheld of fine steele shining as bright as a burning glasse. At his side did hang the good swerd of Amadis, holding in his hand a great huge launce, the which he wealed so strougly, that notwithstanding the thicknes

Amadis de Gaul.

nes thereof, he shaked it with such force, that he made it double in his fist. Whereat Oriana, Mabila, and the other ladies beholding the sterne countenance of Ardan (as it often happeneth in those things whiche one feareth to lose) they began to be in doubt of him whom they all fauoured, so as Oriana said: Alas if God take not pitie vpon Amadis, this day will be his last. But Mabila present reproved her saying: madam, if you hele not a pleasant co^rtenance unto my cosen, he shall be easily vanquished, although Ardan strike never a stroake. Here vpon the trumpets sounded. Then Amadis beholding Oriana, set spurs unto his horse, and they both met so rudely that their lances were broken into shiuers; encountering together with their shelds and bodies so forcably, that Ardan his horse fell downe dead in the place, and the other of Amadis had his shoulder broken, neuerthelesse Amadis with great lightnes rose vp, although the truncheon of his enemites lance remained stickeing in his vambraces, the whiche he presently pulled forth, and drawing out his swerd, he valiantly marched against Ardan Canila, who in like sort with great paine was risen vp. And as he staid to mend his helmet which was somewhat shaken with his fall, seeing his enemie approch, he made head against him, and there began betwene them so cruell an encounter, as there was not any man present that did not greatly wonder thereat, for with the sparkels of fire which proceeded by their stroakes from their helmets they seemed to be all on fire, and by their waightie blowes which with great prowelte were bestowed, they manifested the hate whiche they did beare unto each other, for there was not one blow smitten but the blood followed, neuerthelesse it seemed that Ardan had the aduantage ouer his enemie, as well because of the sheld of steele whiche he had, as also for the hurt whiche he did with the swerd of Amadis, whiche the iniurions Damsel had giuen him. But yet Amadis followed him so neare, as oftentimes he brought him out of breath, wherewith Ardan was much abashed, and he verily thought that in all his life he had not found a knyght that handeled him so rudely, especially he imagined his enemites force to be redcubled when most of all his empai-

The second Booke of

red. Wherat as it were disdaining that he should so long continue, couering him with his sheld, he ran upon Amadis, whs had all his armour and sheld in such sort hacked, and broken, that he could not well tell wherwith to defend him any more, because that Ardan never fassened blow upon him but that his flesh felt it, whereby every one iudged that he would carrie away the victorie. Then was Madama very sorry hereat, for she was a woman of so stout a heart, that she would rather haue lost her land and her selfe then to marrie him, and so long these two knights maintained the combat, that every one did meruaile how they were able to continue. But Oriana seeing the pitteous estate of Amadis and the daunger whereunto he was brought, by the reason that his armett was so broken, she was likely to haue sounded, and she became very pale and out of heart, vntill Mabila perceiving it, said unto her. Madam, it is no time now to leane Amadis in this perill, seeing that if you turne your backe, you hasten his end, and deprive him of his victory, at the least if you cannot behold him, turn not your face quite from him. At that time was Amadis so sorely pressed by Ardan, that Brandoinas one of the judges said vnto Grumedan and Quedragant, Truly my lord Amadis is in great necessarie for want of god armoir, see how his sheld is hacked, and his haubert so broken, that in a manner he hath not wherewithall to defend one blow. Trust me you say true answered Grumedan, and I am very sorrie for it. Of my faith said Quedragant, I haue preued Amadis whē I fought with him, but the longer he fighteth, the stronger & more invincible he wareth, so that it seemeth each houre his force encreaseth, the which is not so with Ardan, as by profe you may now see by his unweavynnes, and more shal you see before the battaille be ended. This speach was heard by Oriana and Mabila, wherwith they were greatly comforted, and because he had seene Oriana almost ready to depart from the window, not daiming any longer to behold him, he thought she was displeased, for that he deserved so long to get the victory of his enemie. Wherat he was so grieved, that griping his sword fast in his fist, he stroke so sound a blow vpon the helmet of Ardan, that he made him bow one knee.

Amadis de Gaul.

knee to the ground, but by mischance his sword broke in thre pieces, the least whereof remained in his hand. Then did he thinke his life in very great danger, and there was not any of the beholders that did not suppose him vanquished, and Ardan Victor: who began to lift vp his arme, saying so loud that every one did heare: behold Amadis the good sword which with wrog thou gottest, by the which thou shalt receive a shameful death. See gentle ladies see, loke forth of your windowes, to behold my ladie Madasima reuenged, and say whether I am not worthie of her loue. When Madasima heard Ardan make this brag, and seeing that without doubt fortune fauoured him, so as according to the promise which her mother had made unto him, she should be constrained to take him for her husband, she came and cast her selfe at the feet of the queene, beseeching her most humbly that it would please her grace to hinder this mariage, the which she might justly doe, because that Ardan had said vnto her that if he got not the victory of Amadis in lesse space then the best lackey in the world could run half a league, that he was content that she should neuer loue him so long as she liued, and that now it was more then fourre houers since the combat began. Gentle ladie answered the queene, I will doe that which shall be reasonable. In the mean time Amadis was much astonished, and seeing that he had no means to defend himselfe, he began to remember that which Vrganda had foretold him, which was that if he were lord of halfe the world, he would give it vpon condition that his sword were in the bottome of some daepe lake. Moreouer looking vp towards Oriana, he perceiued that to encourage him she was come again to the window, whom when he had beheld, he thought that he had recovered new force and helpe. By means wherof, he either determined to die spedely, or to be reuenged vpon his enemie suddenly, and the better to execute his determination, he leaped vnto his enemie so lightly, that before Ardan could strike him, he pulled the sheld from of his necke, and then stepping a little aside, he tooke vp a truncheon of a lance that laine in the field, and he thought to haue thrust it through the sight of Ardan his helmet: but he went backe, and lifting vp his

The second Booke of

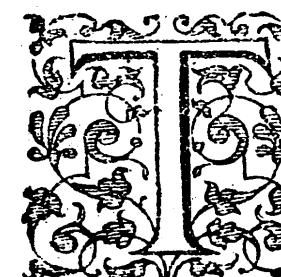
Amadis de Gaul.

sword he stroke so great a blow within the sheld which Amadis did hold, that although it was of fine stæle, yet did it enter therein more then a great hand breadth. And as he strived to pull it forth, Amadis thrust the head of the truncheon through his arme, wherewith he felte such extreame greife, that he forsoke the sword which he held, vpon the which Amadis presently fastened his hand, and pulled it forth, thanking God for attding him in his greatest need. When Mabila beheld the case thus altered, she called Oriana, who having seene her frind in such extreamitie, was newly laid down vpon a bed, Ruying with her selfe what death she might chuse for the spediest, if Amadis were vanquished. And Mabila said vnto her, madam, come see how God hath holpen vs, Ardan (without doubt) is ouercome. The great ioy which Oriana received at these newes made her suddainly to start vp, and looking out of the window, she perceiued how Amadis had stroken his enemie so mighty a blow vpon the shoulder, that he seperated it from his necke, wherewith he felte such anguish that he turned his backe, but he ran not far before Amadis stroke him againe, and he pursued him so sharply, as that he made him recoil backe even to the top of a rocke, against the which the sea did beat, so that he could goe no farther. Then was Ardan Canila brought betwene two extreamities, for on the one side the deepe and unmercifull waues set before his eies his vnhappy end, on the other side he perceiued the sharpe sword of his enemie which did no lesse terrifie him. Who pursued him so close, that he pulled his helmet from his head, and lifting vp his arme he wounded him most cruelly, so that he fell from the top of the rocke downe into the sea, and was never after seene. For the which many praised God, especially king Arban of Northwales, and Angriotta de Estrauxx, because they had seene Amadis in such danger that they greatly stood in feare of his safety. Herewith all Amadis wiping his sword did put it vp into his scaberd, and came wheras the king and the other knights were, who in great triumph brought him into his lodging, and the moxe to honour him, he was led between those whom he had delivred from cruell prison, that is to say by Arban king of Northwales,

wales, and Angriotta de Estrauxx. And because that they were leane, pale, and almost spent, as wel with the euil usage whch they had receyted during their imprisonment, as also with the greife and melancholy that they had taken, Amadis was desirous that they should lodge in his chamber, where they were so wel tended and dieted, by the aid of expert phisitions and cunning sargions, that they did shortly after recover their health, as by the sequell of our historie you may understand.

CHAP. XX.

How Bruneo De Bon' Mer did fight with Madamaine the ambitious, brother to the Damsell iniurious, and of the accusations that were made by some of the enemies of Amadis vnto the king, for which cause he and many others (that were desirous to follow him) departed from the court.



He next day after the combat was ended between Amadis and Ardan (as hath ben related heretofore) the iniurious Damsell came and presented her self before the king, beseeching his maiestie to send him that should fight with her brother, whom according vnto promise she had caused to come thether. For (said the Damsell) although my brother be conqueror and cannot take that revenge of his enemies as the freinds of Ardan may rest satisfied for his death, yet will it be some small comfort vnto them notwithstanding. Now Bruneo was there present, who (without making stay, answered to the rash speches of the foolish woman) said vnto the king. If it like your maiestie I am the man she speaketh of, and seeing that her brother is come thether as she saith, if it be your pleasure and his will, we shall quickly know if he be such a gallant as she vanteth. Unto the which the king condiscended. Whersore they both went immediasly to arme them, and anon after they entred into the field,

The second Booke of

feld, whether they were accompanied with certaine knights their freinds. They being then in the place assigned for that purpose, the trumpets sounded to warne them to begin the combat. Forthwith they charged their launces, and setting spurs to their horses, they ran the one against the other with such force that their lances fliue into shivers, and incuntering each other with their shields and bodies, Madamain lost his stirrops, and was unhorssed, and Bruneo wounded in the left side. notwithstanding so soon as he had finished his career, he turned himselfe to his enemie, and saw that he had already recovered his feet, and held his sword in his hand in a readines to defend himself: but as Bruneo drew neere to charge him, he said to him, Sir knight alight, or else assure you that I wil kil your horse. Truly said Bruneo, at your choise be it, for it is all one to me, to ouercome you on folt or on horsebacke. When Madamain saw that his wish came to a god end, being as he thought stronger then his enemie, who was but little, and himselfe in a maner a giant, he was most glad thereof, and said to Bruneo, It were better for you to alight, and then you should sone make profe whether you were able to effect that which you make brags of: well quoth Bruneo, and so withdrawinge himselfe he alighted and left his horse, then he tooke his shield and set hand to his sword, approaching unto Madamain, who like a valiant and stout knight, received him courageously. They began to lay on load the one at the other, both of them pretending to get the victorie, whiche was the cause that neither shield nor armour of how god temper soever, was able to withstand their blowes, for they hacked them to peices, so that the field in many places was covered with peices of their shields. Now if the knights did assaile one another with great hardines, their horses did no lesse, for they set vpon one another, and with their feet and teeth fighting together, they did ioine in such sort, that the most part of the lookers on, were more intentiu to the combat of the beasts then the fight of the knights. notwithstanding Madamain his horse in the end had the worse, being constrained to leape ouer the barriers and to run away. This gaue a great presumption to every man to imagine

Amadis de Gaul.

imagine that Bruneo shold obtain the victorie, and so it sel out, for he pursued Madamain so neare, and brought him to that extremite, that being almost out of breath he said vnto Bruneo, I doe belue considering the rage thou art in, that thou imaginest the day wil not be long enough to end our quarrel. How be it if thou doest consider that thy armour is almost unriuened thou shalt find that it were better for thee to rest thy selfe, then to assaile me so vndiscretly as thou doest, and therefore I being unwilling to vse thee so rigourously as thou deseruest, I am contented to give thee leaue to take breath, that we may afterwards begin the fight more hotly then before. Bruneo answered, thou declarest in plaine tearms that whiche is needful for thy selfe. Wherefore I pray thee as lastie as thou art, not to spare me a whit. Art thou ignorant of the occasion of our combat? Knowest thou not that either thy head or mine must cease this strife? I doe assure thee that I am no more determined to lissen vnto thy preaching. Wherefore if thou determine not to die presently, looke to thine owne defence better then thou hast done heretofore. Immediately without any further disputations he assailed Madamain afresh, but he was alreadie so weake (as not being able so much as to defend Bruneo his blowes) he drew himself by little and little to the top of a rock, even to the place where Amadis had cast the body of Ardan into the sea. And there Bruneo thrust him so rudely downe, that he sent him to be buried in the sea, but before he came to the bottome his bodie was torn in twentie seueral peices. Whiche the iniurious Damsell perceiving, she entred into such furie and dispaire, that as a mad woman she ran vnto the place where Ardan and Madamain were thowen downe headlong, where finding Madamain his sword, she set it to her brest, crying so lowd that all the cōpanie heard her, Seeing that Ardan the flower of chivalrie, and my brother haue chosen their graue in this raging sea, I will beare them companie. And so casting her selfe vpon headlong, she was immediatly couered with the water. Then Bruneo (mounting on horsebacke againe) was conducted by the king and many other knights to the lodging of Amadis, where he desired to be to keep him com-

The second Booke of

panie, in whose honour he had undertaken the combat. And because that the queene Briolania perceiued that Amadis was not like to be cured in a short space, nor to accompanie her as he had promised, she tooke her leave of him to goe see the singularities of the Firme-island, wherfore Amadis commanded Enil to conduct her, and to desire Isania the gouernour therof to doe her all the honour, and giue her the best entertainment he could deuise. So Briolania departed, bidding Oriana farwel, assuring her that she shold be aduertised what happened vnto her in trying the aduentures of the island, but she was no sooner gone from the court when it seemed that fortune endeuored the ruine of the kingdome of great Brittaine, which had so long time liued in happines. Bea even king Lisuart himselfe, who forgetting not only the seruices he had receiued of Amadis, of his kindred, and freinds, but especially the aduice and counsel of Vrganda) listened to flatterers, two ancient knights of his house, to whom (under the coulour of the long education they had receiued, as well of the king Falangris his eldest brother, as of himselfe) he gaue creditt, beleauing their vntrothes which he ought not to haue done, as you shall presently understand. These two of whom I speake as wel by reason of their ancient age, as of a kind of hipocrisse, cloaked with wisdome, tooke more paines to seeme god and vertuous, then to be so indeed, by means whereof they entred into great authoritie, and were oftentimes called and made priuie to the most secret affaires of their lord, one of them was named Brocadan, and the other Gandandell. This Gandandell had two sons, who before the comming of Amadis and of his followers into great Brittaine, were esteemed two of the most hardiest knights in all the countrie, notwithstanding the prowesse and dexteritie of the other, did abate the renome of those whom I speake of. Whereat their father was so displeased, that forgetting the feare of God, the faith which he ought to his prince, and the honour which all men of honestie ought to be endued withall, determined not onely to accuse Amadis, but likewise althose whom he esteemed as his freinds and did conuerse withall, hoping to build his treason in such sort, that by the ruin of so many

Amadis de Gaul.

ny god knights, he would worke his owne and his freinds profit. Wherfore finding the king on a time at leisure, he desed speeches of like substance vnto him. It may please your maiestie I haue all my life long desired to be faithfull vnto you as to my king and naturall lord, euen as my dutie bindeth me, and wil yet continue if it please God, for besides the oþ of fidelitie which I haue sworne vnto you, you haue of your gratioues fauour heaped so many benefits vpon me, that if I shold not councell you, in that which did concerne your roiall maiestie, I shold commit a great fault both towards God and men. In consideration whereof if it like your maiestie, after I had long waighed with my selfe that whch I will declare vnto you, I haue often repented that I deserred the matter so long, not for any malice I bear to any man (as God is my witnes) but only for the damage which I see readie to ensue, if your maiestie doe not spedely and wisely seeke remedie to preuent it. Your maiestie knoweth that of long time there hath ben great controuersie betwene the kingdomes of Gaul and great Brittaine, because that the kings your predecessors haue alwaies pretented title of soueraigntie thereunto. And albeit that for some time this quarrel hath lye dead, notwithstanding it is likely that those of that countrie (calling to mind the wars and damages they haue endured by your subiects) haue secretly determined in themselves to take reuenge therof. And in my opinion Amadis who is chiese and principall amongst them all, is not come into this countrie, but to practise and gaine your people: who (joined with the forces which he may easily land here) will so trouble you, that it will be hard for you to resist them. And I beseech you to consider whether the likelihod therof be not alreadie very apparent. Moreouer your maiestie may be pleased to consider that he of whom I speake, and those of his alliance likewise, haue done me so much honour and pleasure, that both I and my children are greatly bounden vnto them, and were it not that you are my soueraigne lord, I would in no wise speake against Amadis, but in those things which concerne your person, let me rather receive death, then that I spare any man living were he mine

The second Booke of

owne sonne. You haue received Amadis with so great number of his parents and other straungers into your court (like a god and liberall prince as you are) that in the end their traine will become greater then your owne, wherfore if it like your maiestie it were god to foresee this matter before the fire be kindled any further. When the king heard Gandandell speake in this sort, he became very penitue, and afterwards answered him: In faith louing freind, I beleue that you aduertise me as a god and faithfull subiect, neuerthelesse seeing the seruices that they of whom you speake haue done vnto me, I cannot be persuaded in my mind, that they would procure or imagine any mischeife or treason against me. May it please your maiestie answered he, that is it which deceiuesth you, for if they had heretofore offended you, you would haue ben ware of them as of your enemies, but they can wisely cloake their pretended treason, colouring it with an humble spech, accompanied with some small seruices, wherein they haue emploied themselves watching a time of more fit opportunity. The king turned his head on the one side without answering any farther, because there came some other gentlemen vnto him, neuerthelesse Gandandell being as yet ignorant how the king had taken his aduertisement, he practised with Brocadan, and drew him vnto his league, declaring vnto him the whole discourse which he had with the king, assuring him that if they might banish Amadis and his allies, that from thenceforth they two alone shoulde gouern the king and his realme peaceably. Brocadan reciting this counsaile so god, did afterwards imprint in the king his mind so great icelousie, and suspition against Amadis and his fellows, as from that day he hated them in so strange a sort, that he could not in a manner abide to see them, forgetting the great seruices performed by the, as well when he and Oriana were deliuered from the hands of Arcalus, as also afterwards in the battaile against king Cildadan, and in many other places heretofore recited. Truely if this king had well remembred the counsell and advise which he had received of Vrganda, he had not so farre digressed from the bounds of reason, although that the like maladic doth often

haunt

Amadis de Gaul.

haunt all princes, when they take not heed offalling into the like accidents and dangers as king Lisuart did. Who giuing credit to the deceitfull words of these two traitors, did never afterward visit (as he was accustomed) Amadis and the others that were wounded, whereat they were not a little abashed, but to doe them the more dispight he sent for Madasima and other pledges, vnto whom he said, that if within eight daies the isle of Mongaza were not yelded vnto him according to their promise, that then he would suddainly cause their heads to be cuttten of. When Madasima heard this rigorous constraint, never was woman more afraid; considering that in performing the will of the king, she should remaine poore and vtterly disherited, and on the other side denying to satisfie his behest, she did see her death prepared, so that she was in such perplexite, as not being able to answer him, she had recourse vnto her tears. Wherefore Andaugell the old giant in her behalfe answered the king, saying, If it please your maiestie, I will goe with those whom you shall appoint to send, vnto the mother of Madasima, and I will deale with her in that sort, as she shal accomplish your will, yelding the countrie and places which you demand, otherwise your maiestie may doe your pleasure with vs. This the king liked well of, and euен that day he sent him with the earle Latin, and caused Madasima and her wome to be carried backe to their accustomed prison, whether they were brought by divers gentleman. Whom she moued greatly to pitie her estate by the complaints and sorrowfull lamentation that she made vnto them, praying every one of them particularly to labour in her behalfe vnto the king, so that there was not one amongst them all, who promised not to doe for her as much as possibly they could, especially Dom Galuanes, who at that time held her by the arme beholding her with such an eie, as he became of her enamoured, and said vnto her: madam I am sure that if it would please you to accept me for your husband, the king would freely bestow vpon vs all the right that he pretendeth in your countrie. I beleue also that you are not ignorant of my nobilitie, being brother to the king of Scotland, and that by me your authoritie shall not be deminished.

F f viii

nished,

The second Booke of

nished. For the rest, assure your selfe that I will vse you as you are worthy. Now Madasima had knowne him of long time, and she was assured that he was one of the best knights in the world. Wherefore accepting the offers of Galuanes, she fell downe at his feet, most humbly thanking him for the god and honor which he did offer unto her, and euen then was the marriage betwene them agreed upon, the which afterward Galuanes laboured to effect to his vtmost power. And y better to accomplish it, some few daies after he came unto Amadis and Agraeis, making them acquainted with that which you haue heard, and Agraeis said unto him : Duncle, I know very well that loue hath no respect of persons, sparing neither yong nor old, and seeing that you are become one of his subjects, we will beseech the king so much in your behalfe that you shall enjoy your desired loue, therefore determine to behauie your selfe like a lustie champion, for Madasima is a woman, not likely to be pleased with a kisse only. By my faith (answered Amadis) my lord Galuanes, the king in my opinion, wil not refuse vs, and I promise you that so soone as I am able to walk, your nephew and I will goe unto his maiestie to entreat that which you demand. But you must understand that whilst these things were in doing, Gandandell the better to couer and dissemble the treason which he had conspired, did goe oftentimes to see and visit Amadis, so that one time amongst the rest he said to him : My lord, it is long since you saw the king. What is the cause therof answered Amadis? because said Gandandel, by his countenance it seemeth he beareth you no great god wiil. I know not answered Amadis, yet to my knowledge I never offended him. For this time they passed no farther, vntill at another instant this traitor came again to see him, shewing unto him a better countenance then he was accustomed, saying, my lord I told you the other day that I thought by the speeches which I heard the king speake of you, that his freindship was not so firme unto you as it was went to be, and because that I and mine are so greatly bound unto you, for the pleasures which you haue done unto vs, I will truly let you understand how the king hath a very bad opinion of you, and therefore loke unto it. So many times did he repeat this and

Amadis de Gaul.

the like matter unto Amadis, that he began to suspect least he had laid some snare to entrap him in, whereby the king might conceiue some evil opinion of him. And therfore one day when Gandandell persevered in his aduertisements, Amadis being very angrie, answered him: my lord Gandandell I do greatly wonder what moueth you to vse this speach so often unto me, seeing that I did never thinke vpon any thing but only wherin I might doe the king service? And I cannot belieue that a prince so vertuous as he is, would euer suspect me for a thing which I never committed. Wherefore never breake my head more with such follies, for I take no pleasure therin. For this cause Gandandell durst never after that speake any more thereof unto him, vntill that Amadis being healed, went unto the court, but so soone as the king beheld him he turned his head from him and his fellowes, not vouchsafing so much as once to looke vpon them. Then Gandandell who was hard by them seeing the kings countenance, came to embrace Amadis, saying unto him, that he was glad of his recovery. But by my faith said he, I am very sorry that the king vseth you no better, notwithstanding now you may know whether the aduertisements that I gaue unto you were false or not. Amadis answered him not one word: but came unto Angriotta and Bruneo, who thinking that he had not marked the countenance which the king shewed unto them, aduertised him thereof. There is no cause answered Amadis, that you should take it in ill part, seeing that very often a man is so intentive unto something whereon his mind is set, that he taketh no heed vnto that which others doe, it may be that the king minded vpon some other matter when we saluted him, therefore let vs restarne and speake unto his maiestie for that which Galuanes entreated vs. Herewithall they approached unto him, and Amadis said unto the king, Although if it please your maiestie, that I haue not hetherto done you that service that I desire, yet haue I presumed(trusting in your god bountie) to request one gift of your highnes, which can not but turne greatly to your hono^r, moreover you shall bind thole unto your maiestie whom you may pleasure with your gracious graunt. At this time

The Second Booke of

Amadis de Gaul.

time was Gandandell present, who playing the hypocrite (as he was accustomed) very malapertly tooke vpon him to speake, and answered Amadis. Truly if it be so as you say, the king ought not to denie your sute. If it like your highnes said Amadis, the gift which I and my fellowes here present, doe beseech your maiestie to graunt vnto vs, is that it would please you to bestow vpon the lord Galuanes the isle of Mongaza, for the which he shall yeld you fealtie & homage, in marrying with Madasima, by the whiche fauour your grace shall both aduance a pore prince, and extend your pitie vnto one of the fairest gentlewomen in the wold. When Brocadan and Gandaedell heard this demand, they looked vpon the king, making a signe vnto him that he shold not grant it to them. Yet neuertheles it was a great while besyde he spake, considering the deserts of Dom Galuanes, and the seruices which he had received of him in many places, especially how that Amadis had conquered with the price of his blood, the land which he required for another, neuertheles he gaue no eare vnto him, although by vertue he was bounden to graunt and condiscend vnto a request so reasonable, yet he thus answered Amadis, That man is ill aduised who requireth a thing that cannot be graunted. I speake this because of you my lord Amadis, who do entreat me for that which within this fwe daies I haue bestowed, as a gift vpon my yongest daughter Leonor. This excuse had the king framed of set purpose to refuse Galuanes, wherevpon Agraies who was greatly discontented with the slender entertainment that he shewed vnto them, knowing that this was but an excuse, he could not so much commaund himselfe as to hold his peace, but that he said vnto the king, your maiestie doth now very well manerely that the seruices which for you we haue done, haue ben little pleasing vnto you, and lesse profitable for vs. And therfore (if these my compaines will be ruled by me) we wil henceforth bethink vs what we ought to do. Beloeue me my nephewe answered Galuanes, you say true, and those seruices are very ill imployed, which are done vnto those that haue no desire to acknowledge them, and therfore every man of courage ought alwaies to beware for whom he aduen-

ture

ture himselfe. My lords answered Amadis, blame not the king for not graunting that which he hath promised vnto another, and let vs onely entreat him that he will be pleased to permit that Galuanes may marrie with Madasima. And if he graunt this fauour I will give vnto him the Firme-iland. Madasima (answered the king) is my prisoner, and if she deliuer not vnto me the land which she hath promised me, she shal lose her head besyre the moneth be past. By my faith said Amadis had your maiestie answered vs more kindly, you had done vs no wrong at all, if at the least you had a desire in any sort to thinke well of vs. If my entertainment like you not answered the king, the wold is large enough to find out some other, that may vsse you better. Truly this wold badly disgested, turned afterward into a greater consequence, then the king thought it wold, who perceiued shortly after by Brocadan and his companion, how hurtfull a thing hatefull and uncourteous speech is, as the forgetting of god and his honour, is oftentimes the ouerthowboth of a king and realme. Amadis was so displeased with this farwel, that he said vnto the king, If it like your maiestie, I haue hetherto thought that there was neither king nor prince in the wold more indued with vertuous and honorable qualities then you, neuerthelesse we now by profe perceiue the contrary. Therefore bring you haue chaynged your ancient goddesse, by the advise of some latter bad counsel, we will goe sake out another manner of life. Doe answered the king, what you will, for you know my mind. Saying so, he arose vp in a great rage, and went vnto the queene, vnto whom he imparted the whole discourse that he had with Amadis and his compaines, and how he was dispached of them, wherewith he was very glad. I am in great doubt said the queene, least this your pleasure doe not hereafter turne you to displeasure, for you are not ignorant from the first day that Amadis and his confederats entred into your seruice, how your affaers haue alwaies prospered better and better, so as if you consider that which they haue done for you, you shall find that they haue deserved no suchanswere as you haue made vnto them. Besides when it shal be manifest vnto others what

G

they

The second Booke of

they both haue done and can doe, and the little account you do make of them for their deserts, they may hereafter hope for no better at your hands, and therefore will they desirous to employ themselves for you, reputing them soles, that shall doe but the least scrute for so vngreatful a man. Tell me no more of it said the king, for it is done, but if they make their complaint unto you, tell them that long since I haue given that land which they required of me to our daughter Leonor, as I did tel them. I will doe it answered the quenes, seeing it is your pleasure, and God grant that all may turne to the best. But you must understand, that after Amadis and those in his compaines had seene in what sorte the king had left them, they went forth of the pallace, and as they went to their lodging they concluded to say nothing thereof unto their freinds vntill the next morning, against which time they would pray them all to meet together, and that then they would take counsaile what was best to be done. And at the same instant Amadis sent Durin to tell the princesse Mabila that he would (if it were possible) the night following speake with Oriana about some matter of importance newly fallen out. In this sorte the day passed, and the night approuched, being alreadie apparelled in his sable weed: whersoever at such time as every one was in their soundest sleep, Amadis called Gadalin and came vnto that place by the which he commonly entred into the chamber of Oriana, who staid for him according to the message whiche she had received by Durin. Where being arrived, without acquainting her at the first with any thing that might displease her, after they had a little while discoursed pleasantly together, Mabila and the Danfet of Denmark (who were desirous to kepe, or it may be not being able to endure, that heat wherewith loue did prick them, seeing the kisses and embracings wherewith these two louers entertained one another) said vnto them, the bed is big enough for you two, and the darknesse, fit for your desires, it is now late, lie you downe if it please you, and then after wards talke together as much as you will. Madame said Amadis vnto Oriana, by my faith their counsaile is very god. It is best for vs then to beleue them, answered she, and therewithal hauing

Amadis de Gaul.

are none of his subiects, I thought it good to acquaint you therewith, to the end that you might bethinke what to doe. Much were these knights amased at the words of Amadis, considering that if the great seruices of him and his brethen were so badly requited, that very hardly would that little whiche they had done be recompensed. Wherefore they determined to forsake the king, and to goe seke their fortune else where, especially Angriotta de Estraux, who to draw the rest vnto his opinion and to follow Amadis, began to say with a lowd voice, My lords it is yet no long time since I knew the king, and for that little acquaintance that I haue had with him, I did never see a prince more wise, vertuous and temperate, then he hath ben in all his affaers, wherefore I doubt me greatly that this whiche he hath done vnto Amadis, & to these lords present, procedeth not of his owne fancie: but he hath ben incited therentoo by some wicked malicious person, who hath persuaded him to use them in that sorte. And because that for this eighteene daies, I haue seen Gandandell and Brocadain very often consulting with him, and that so he hath ben more priuate with them then any other, I feare me that they are the men that haue ben cheise workers of this mischeefe, for I haue knowne the of long time for the most malicious persons in all the world. Therefore am I determined eu'en this day to demand the combat against them, and to mainteine that falsly, and wickedly they haue set discord betwene the king and Amadis, and if they will make excuse because of their age, they haue each of them a son whiche of long time haue borne arms, against whom I alone will fight, if they dare be so bold to maintain the reason of their wicked parents. Ah my lord Angriotta, answered Amadis, I shold be very sorrie that you should hazard your bodie in a matter so vncertaine. By my faith answered Angriotta, I am very suré thereoff, and I haue perceived it of long time, so that if the king would be pleased to tell but what he knoweth, he would affirm them to be such as I say. I pray you gentle freind said Amadis, defer it yet for this tyme, to the end that the king may haue no cause to be discontented, for if those whom you speake of (who haue alwaies the wed-

The second Booke of

She wed to me a freindly countenance haue ben so malicious as to play false play behynd my back, assure you that at length their wickednes shall be discouered, and their deserit recompensed, then shall you haue reason to accuse them, and I no cause at all to excuse them. Well answered Angriotta althought this is against my will, yet I am content to deserre it, but beleue me that hereafter I shall both complain and be revenged of them well enough. For the rest my god freinds said Amadis, if it pleased the king and queene to vouchsafe to see me, I am determined to go forth with and take my learie of them, and so to retire unto the Firme-iland, in hope that those which will follow me, shall wholly be partakers with me, in all the god and pleasure which there I shall haue. And as you doe know the countrie is pleasant and weltheie, ful offair women, store of forrestes, and many riuers fit for hauking, furthermore divers as well of our acquaintaunce as of strangers will come and visit vs: besides, in our need if we shal want any aid, and that king Lisuart will attempt any enterprise against vs we shall be supported by my father, from the country of little Brittaine and from Scotland, especially from the realme of Sobradisa, the which the queene Briolania will wholly yeld into our hands at all times when we shall please. Seeing that you are in these termes answered Quedragant, now may you know those which doe loue your companie from those which doe not. By my faith said Amadis, I am of the opinion if any loue his owne particular profit, that he shold not for sake so god a maister, yet those which will follow me shall neither fare better nor worse then mine swine selfe. And as they thus consulted in the meddow the king happened to come by them accompanied with Gandandell and many other knyghts, and seeing them together he did passe on making as though he saw them not. Then caused he a cast of iackes or hobbies to be let flie at a larke, and after he had a while solaced himselfe with this pastime, he returned backe unto the citie, without speakeing either to Amadis or any other in his companie.

C H A P.

Amadis de Gaul.

CHAP. X XI.

How Amadis with many others his confederats forsooke the seruice of king Lisuart, and went as well to proue the aduentures of the Arch of loiall louers, as also of the forbidden chamber.

Vhen Amadis did see that the king persevered still in the euill opinion which he had conceiuued against him and his, according to his former determination at his comming forth of the meddow, he went unto the court and he found the king readie to sit downe to dinner. There approaching unto him he said, may it please your maiestie if in any thing I haue offendid your grace God and your selfe can witnes, assuring you that although the seruices which I haue done unto you haue ben very small, yet the will which I haue had to acknowledge the benefits and honur which it hath pleased you to bestow vpon me hath been exceeding great. Your tell me that I shold seeke abroad for one that would better requite me then you, giving me thereby to understand the small desire you haue, that I shold obey you, not that I will depart from you as my leige lord and soueraigne, for I was never subject to you nor any other prince, (God only excepted) but I take learie of you as of him who hath done me great god and honour, and unto whom I doe beare affectionat loue and desire of seruice. Scant had he spoke this word when suddenly these in like sort did take their leaues, v.z. Galuanes, Agraines, Dragonis, Palomir, Brunoe de Bou'Mer, Bransil his brother, Angriotta de Estraux, Grindonan his brother, Pimore his cosen, and Dom Quedragant who stepped before al the rest, saying unto the king: Your maiestie knoweth that I never had come nor remained in your court but at the instance and request of Amadis, willing and desiring to be his freind for euer, and seeing that by his occasion I became yours, by the like reason will I now leau your seruice and hereafter forsake you, for what hope may I haue that my small seruices shall be regarded.

H h

regarded.

The second Booke of

regarded when his being so many and great are so badly requited, without remembraunce how greatly you are indebted unto him, in deliuering you from the hands of Mandasabull, and for the victorie also which you haue obteined of king Cildadan, with the price of his blood and other of his kindred. I could well remember you of the god turne which he did vnto you when he deliuered you and your daughter Oriana(as I haue many times heard it said) from the hands of Arcalaus, and now of late my ladie Leonor, whom Famongomad and Basigant his sonne the cruellest giants in the world had taken prisoner with intent to put her to death, for which cause the ingratitude which now you shew vnto him is so great, that it quite depriueth you from al knowledge of the truth. And therfore he ought to make no lesse account of this his short farwel then of the slow reward he hath receiued for the seruices past. As for me I am determined to follow him and to forsake your court together with him. Whereunto the king replied, Dom Quedragant your tongue deth well declare the little loue you haue vnto me, yet notwithstanding me thinkes you are not so tied nor alied vnto Amadis, as in accusing me you should excuse him as you doe: But your thought is otherwise, you say more then you thinke. Your maestie may speake what you please said Quedragant, like a mightie lord as you are, neuerthelesse you much mistake me in thinking me to be a dissembler or a counterfeiter of leasings, as a number of others about you are, by whom I am sure that in the end you shall sin your selfe but badly serued. Moreouer before many daies we passe, you shall perceiue who are the freinds of Amadis. Which said, he retired and Landin stepped forth, saying to the king, may it please your maestie I haue not found one in all your court that was able to gite any aid or comfort to my wrongs, but only my lord Amadis whom I now doe see readie to depart from your service, for the wrong that you haue done vnto him, for which cause not desiring to forsake him nor my uncle Dom Quedragant also, I do take my leau of you. Truly Landin answered the king, so far as I perceiue we are assured that henceforth you haue no desire to remaine with vs.

Believe

Amadis de Gaul.

Believe me if it like your maestie said he, loke what they are so will I be, for during my life will I obey them. At that instant there stood in a corner of the hall (whispering together) Dom Brian of Monista a most renowned knight, son to king Ladasan, and to one of the sisters to king Perion of Gaul, Vrlandinson to the earle of Orlanda, Grandores, and Madansill of Pont d'argent, Listoran of the White tower, Ledan of Fryarqua, Tantilie the hautie, and Dom Grauat de Val Craintif. All these came vnto the king and said, Your maestie may be pleased to understand that the occasion of our comming her was to see Amadis and his brethren, and to be their freinds, if it were possible. And even as they were cause of the seruice that you haue received of vs, they also shall be the means that we will forsake you, and we doe take leau of your grace to keepe them companie. When the king perceiued that he was so suddenly forsaken of such a great number of good knights, he was highly displeased, and for very spight he would not permit Amadis to go take his leau of the queen, who(as much as in her lay) did wholly oppose her selfe against the counsell of Gandandell and his companion. And therefore Amadis entreated the auncient knight Dom Grumedan to make his excuse vnto her maestie. Afterwards taking his leau of the king with great reverence, he retired vnto his lodgong with his freinds and companions, where they found their dinner readie, and as soone as the table was taken vp, every one went to arme him, and they trouped altogether in a place where Oriana might behold them, and their number was so great as they were thought to be fiftie hundred knights and more, the most part of them being sons vnto kings, dukes, or earls. After wards in very god order they all passed along hard by the queens lodging. Then Mabila being in one of the windows called Oriana, who was laid vpon her bed as melancholie as might be, saying vnto her, madam I pray you forget your heauines and come see how many knights you haue at your comandement. All the while my colin was in the seruice of the king your father, he was accounted but as a simple wandering knight, but no sooner is he departed from him, whē

H h y

he

The second Booke of

he sheweth that he is a prince and myghtie lord as you may now behold, and if you haue power ouer him, by greater reason haue you power also ouer all this troupe, of whom he is the chrise and principall leader. Oriana was so greatly comforted with this sight, that euer after she was more merry and at better hearts ease. In this sort did Amadis and his followers passe through the citie, and there accompanied them king Arban of Northwales, Grumedan a knight of honour belonging to the quene, Brandoinas, Quevorant, Giontes nephew to the king, and Listoran the good souster. All these were very sorrie for the departure of so many god knights, especially for Amadis, who praid them that in any matter wherein his honour might be blemished, they wold shew themselves to be such freinds for him, as he esteemed them. And although the king (without any occasion) had conceiued a hate against him, yet they shold not cease for all that to be his freinds; without forsaking the service of so god a prince, and they answered him that excepting their service and loialty in the which they were by dutie bound unto the king, they wold be readie to pleasure him at all times and places, when and where he wold employ them, for the which he hartely thanked them. Afterwards he said unto them, If you find the king fit to be spoken unto, you may aduertise him that which Vrganda declared to me in his presence is now accomplished, for she told me that the recompense which I shold haue in gaining dominions for another, shold be hate, anger, and banishment from that place where most I desired to remaine. I haue conquered as every one knoweth with the edge of my sword, and the losse of my blood, the Isle of Mogaza, thereby enlarging the limits of the realme of great Brittaine, and notwithstanding all this the king without cause at all, hath requited me with hate, but God is iust, and wil recompense every one according to his deserts. By my faith answered Grumedan I will not fail to let the king know as much as you haue said. And curst be Vrganda for prophesying so right, which said, they embrased one another and tooke their leaue, but Guillan the penit whose eies were full of teares, said unto Amadis, my lord you

Amadis de Gaul.

you know my occasion, and how I cannot of my selfe doe any thing, being subiect to the will of another, for whose sake I suffer and endure strange greifes and anguishes, which is the cause that I cannot follow you, for which I am very sorrie and ashamed, so great a desire haue I to acknowledge the fauour and honour that I haue received of you, being in your company, beseeching you most humblie at this time to hold me excused. Now did Amadis understand in what subjection loue did hold him, and he knew very well by himselfe what paine he might suffer, by means whereof he answered him: my lord Guillan, God for bid that by my occasion you should commit any offence unto the lady whom you loue so constantly, but I rather counsell you to be obedient unto her, and to serue her as hetherto you haue done, and the king likewise being sure that your honor saued, you will be unto me in all places a faithfull freind and louting companion. Herewithall he embrased him, and taking his leaue, Guillan and his fellowes returned unto the citie, and Amadis and his followed on their way to the Firme island, untill at the last they arrived along by a riuier, upon the side whereof Amadis had sent before to cause his tents and paullions to be armed and set by. There they lodged for that night, passing God in that they had so happily ben warned of the kings ingratitude, with whom if they had remained any longer space, they had but lost their tyme. But Amadis was so heauis for his banishment from Oriana (ignorant when he shold see her againe) that he knew not in what sort to dissemble his melancholie, and thus they passed away the night untill the next morning, that they had redyward on their way. In the meane tyme king Lisuart was in his pallace, who after the departure of so great a number of knights, perceiued that he now was but meanly accompanied. Then he began to acknowledge the fault which he had committed, & to repent him greatly for the words which he said unto Amadis. At the very selfe same tyme, Gandandell and Brocadan were aduertised what Angriotta had said of the, whereat they were meruelously abashed, fearing least the king and the rest shold dislike of the bad counsell which they had

The second Booke of

had giuen unto him, nevertheles since there was no remedy: they determined to passe it ouer, and to worke such means that never any of those knights who were departed shold enter into the king his fauour againe. And the better to bring it to passe they both came vnto him saying, your maiestie ought greatly to praise God, that you are so honestly rid of those men who might haue wrought you much mischeife, for your highnes knoweth there is nothing more dangerous the a secret enemie. Wherefore you haue now no other thing to trouble you, neither need you take any care for your affaers, because that we two will take order, and warely prouide for any perill that may happen to this realme. When the king heard them speake so audaciously, he looked vpon them with a lowre countenance, and answered them: I do much maruaille how you dare be so presumptuous to persuade me that I shold leauue vnto you the government not only of my house, but also of my whole realme, knowing that you are nothing fit nor sufficient for such a charge. Doe you imagine that the princes and lords of this monarchie will obey you, knowing the place from whence you are descended? And if you thinke to play the god husbands desiring to enrich me by sparing of my treasure, vpon whom doe you thinke that I may better employ it, then vpon such gentlemen and knights as are in my seruice: Seing that the prince cannot be named a king, but onely because he hath many at his commaundement. And if in times past I haue shewed my selfe liberall vnto those whom at your instance I haue drisen away, euен by them was I maintained, feared, and redoubted, and therefore content you with that you haue done, without any farther dissembling and forging of matters, other wise you shal know that you nothing please me therewith. Saying so he left them, much abashed at those words, and he mounted on horseback to go chasse a Hart which his hunters told him was inclosed within his toiles. As these things were in doing, there arrived at the court a Damsell that was sent from queene Briolania vnto Oriana, who after she had done her dutie said vnto her, madam the queene my mistris hath her commended to your god grace. And she hath expesly

Amadis de Gaul.

expesly sent me vnto you, to declare vnto you at large how she hath ben in the Firme-island and what happened vnto her in prouing the aduentures which there she found. God keepe so god a quene from mischeife answered Oriana, and you also that haue taken so much paine. Then all the ladies and gentlewomen desirous to heare newes, came round about her: and the Damsell began to rehearse that which she had seene, saying, madam at the departing from this court, the quen my mistres and her companie, arrived the fift day following in the Firme-island, where so soone as she was come, she was demanded if it pleased her to proue the forbidden chamber or the arch of losall louers, but she answered that she would first see the other marueils of the place. And for that cause Isania caused her to be conducted to a most fair house, scituated halfe a league or thereabout, from the principall pallace of Apolidon, in the which after she had a little while walked, beholding the excellent building thereof, she came vnto one of the corners of a parke which was very darke and deepe, that none durst approach vnto the same, so fearefull a thing was it. Afterward my ladie was brought into a most faire tOWER, well furnished with windowes, from whence she might see all the waies round about her, and there we were so well serued and entreated as might be. And as the second service was brought in, we did see come forth of that deepe ditch, a great serpent, which did cast fire and smoke as well from hit eies and eares, as from her throat, who came and entered into this tOWER, shewing a countenance so furious, that the stoutest in the compaニー trembled with great feare, after him there suddenly followed two lions, who in like sort came for h of this ditch, they came leaping in and assailed the serpent, here withal there began a battaile betwene them, the cruellest that may possibly be seene betwene brute beasts, and it lasted halfe an hower and more, and so long continued it, that the two lions became so wearie as they fell downe in the place as if they had ben dead, and the serpent likewise so out of breath, that he remained a great while lying vpon the ground. In the end having rested a little, he rose vp and swallowed one of the lions.

dolone

The second Booke of

downe his throat, and carried him into the ditch, and presently after he returned and did the like unto the second, and were no more seene all the day after. Those of the isle (accustomed to such wonders) beholding our feare laughed at vs, assuring vs that all the day long we shold see no other monstrie. Whereupon we began to laugh at our follie, reproaching one another for the affright that had happened unto vs, and thus we passed all the afternone even vntill it was bed time, that my lady and we her women were brought into a chamber richly hanged, in the which we were all laied. But about midnight we did heare our chamber doore open with so great noise, that we awaked with great feare therof, and therewithall we saw entring in a hart, one side of whom was as white as snow, and the other side more blacke then a rauen: having vpon his head thirtie hornes, vpon euery one of which there was a burning candel, which gaue so great a light that one might haue seene as plaine within the chamber as if it had been broad day. The hart entred in running with great force, for he was pursued by a crie of swifte hounds, that laboured to ouertake him, and to incourage them therunto, there was heard an iuory horne sounding after the beast, who in the end was so hardly pursued, that after he had long turned about the chamber, he leaped vpon our beds even through the midde of vs. The feare whereof made vs to cry, and sudainely to rise vp, all naked as we were, some of vs ran vnder the beds, others vnder the bencches, but the more we thought to saue our selues, the more were we pursued by the hart and hounds that followed him, till at the last he ran toward the windows, afterwards being a little better assured, we tooke vp our apparell which was fallen down vpon the ground, and we began to chat of the feare which we had. And as we were in these tearms, there came a Damsell accompanied with two other women, who asked vs what moued vs to rise so early. By my faith said my ladie, we haue had such an alarme, that my heart yet trembleth with feare. This Damsell smiled and said vnto her, that she and we might sleepe in safetie, for we shold haue no more stirre al the night after. Whereupon we laid vs downe in our bed and there

Amadis de Gaul.

there we remained vntill it was indifferent late the next morning, when my ladie caused vs to rise vp, and after we had heard service, as she walked in a great meddow watered with many pleasant brookes going throught a pleasant and delectable wood where we found at the end thereof many pleasant orchards and a house very round set vpon twelue pillers of marble, so artificially wrought, that in stead of ston and morter the wals thereof were of fine cristall, throught the which they that were within, might easilly see those without, and there was never a doore thereof which was not of gold or siluer. And (that which was most admirable) there was about it many images of copper made in the likenes of giants, each of them holding in their hands a bended bow, and an arrow therein, the head whereof was of such a burning brightnesse, that it seemed fire came out thereof. And it was told vs that no sooner was any so hardie to enter therein, but presently he should be slaine by the arrows which by them are shot, whereupon my ladie was desirous to make proff thereof, by a horse and two apes who being put into the chamber were presently consumed by the fire, proceeding from these arrowes that compassed them about. And there was grauen vpon the porcail these words, Let no man nor woman be so hardie as to set foot within this pallace, except it be he or she that loueth as constantly as Grimanesa and Apolidon that made this enchantment. And they must of necessitie enter in both together for the first time, otherwise let them be assured to die most cruelie, and this enchantment shall last, and all the rest of this Island, vntill that the knight and ladie (who doe surpas in loialtie those that made the defences of the forbidden chamber) be entred in, and there haue taken their pleasure. Hereupon my ladie caused Isania to be called, and told him she was glad that he had seene these wonders, but she woulde yet see the arch of iotall loners, and the chamber so renowned, and in the meane season she desired him to tel her what was meant by the hart, serpent, dogs, and lions. Madame answered Isania, I know no other thing thereof, but that every day at these howers and places that you did see them, the combats of the beasts are

Amadis de Gaul.

made, and the Hart doth alwates leape downe from the window, and the dogs after, who pursue him into a lake not farre from hence, where they are hidden and seen no more vntill the next day and hower that the chase beginneth againe, as you haue seene it this night past. But thus much you shall know, that if you were one whole yeare in this island, yet shold you not haue time enough to see all the wonderfull things which there are. For this cause my ladie and her compaines mounted on horsebacke, and we came unto the pallace of Apolidon to see the arch of Ioiall louers, and the forbidden chamber. Wherunto my ladie was no sooner come but she alighted, and approched unto the image of copper (as she that had never falsified her loue) and passing vnder, there was heard the most sweet, and melodious tune in all the world, and the queene passed through euē unto the place where the portraiture of Apolidon and Grimanela were, which seemed unto her as though they had ben aliue. And from thence she came unto the piller of iasper, where she saw written these words. Briolania the daughter to Tagadan king of Sobradisa, is the third Damsell that did euer enter into this place. But as my ladie looked round about her in all places she was afraid, seeing that she was alone. Therefore without long tarrying there, she returned vnto vs that staid for her, and for this time she would make no farther proue vntill the fist day following, that she did put on the richest and costliest apparell that in all her life she had euer worn; and letting her haire hang down, which were the fairest that euer nature framed, she had upon her head no more then a border of gold garnished with many precious stones, the which did become her so well, and made her seeme so faire, that as wel her own followers as strangers did plainly say, that without doubt she would finish the adventures of the ile. Hereupon recomending her selfe unto God, she entred vpon the forbidden path, and passing the brasse piller, she came close unto the other of marble, where she red the letters that were grauen thereupon, afterwards she marched on farther, so that every one did then judge that she woulde enter iunto the chamber without any difficultie. When Oriana heard that

The second Booke of

that Briolania had passed so far, she began to blush and change her naturall colour, in such sort that one might easily haue knowne the great alteration of her mind, fearing that Briolania had passed on farther, thereby ending the aduenture of the forbidden chamber. But the Damsell proceeding forward in her discourse, said, you must know madam that so soone as the queene came within three paces of the chamber, she was taken so rudely by her faire and golden haires, that without all respect of pitie, she was throwne out with such force beyond the piller that she remained in a swound a long time, as many others had done before her: wherupon we suddenly tooke her vp, and carried her vnto her chamber, where shortly after she recovered, and she determined the next morning to depart from thense. The which she did, taking the way to Sobradisa. Neverthelesse she had before commanded me to come unto this court to aduertise you of that which I haue declared. Truly Damsell said Oriana, the queene your mistres hath done much for me. Madam said the Damsell she hath expesly charged me to retorne vnto her incontinently, wherefore it may please you to give me leaue to depart. Faire Damsell said Oriana, you shall see the queene, and then to morrow morning you shall depart. Well madame said she, I am content to obey you. Now about this time Amadis and his fellowes arrived at the Firme-iland, where they were most roially entertained and receiued by all those of the countrie, who were exceeding glad for the recoverie of their new lord, whom they had thought to haue ben lost. And after that these knights (who had followed Amadis) had well viewed the isle, and seene the fertilitie, and the invincible situation therof, they iudged that king Lisiart nor any other prince could be of power sufficient as once to dare come and assaile them. For besides the force of the countrie, it was furnished with many cities and towns, and beautified with fourre castels, the most sumptuous and magnificent that were in all the world beside. In one of them might a man behold the sport of the Hart chased by the deer, in the other the combat betwix the Hens and the Sparres, & then in the third, the tower which made the surring pavilion, for

The second Booke of

four times a day it turned so fast, that those which were ther-
in did thinke that it would sinke, lastly in the fourth was the
pastime of the baited bull: who comming forth of an old ditch,
passed over the people that stood in his way, and did come run-
ning with his hornes against a gate of yron with such force,
that he ouerthrew it and opened a tower, from whence there
came forth an old ape, so wrinkled that his skin hanged down
on al parts of him, the which held a whip, wherewith he nim-
bly chased the bull even unto the ditch from whence he came
forth. In all these fourre castels did Amadis and his fellowes
ostentimes take their pastime for the strange sights that there
they saw. And in this sort did these knights passe the time a-
way, staying vntill fortune did offer them some new occasion
to arme themselves, the which shortly after she did: for Balais
Carsanta (whom Amadis had heretofore delivered from the
prisons of Arcalaus) came vnto him, from the court of king Lisu-
art, who after he had declared vnto them many nouels, he told
them how king Lisuart was preparing an armie to passe into
the isle of Mongaza, for Grumedaca had made answere vnto
the earle Latin (who was sent with the old giant and his sons,
to take possession of the countrie) that she would sooner consent
vnto the death of her selfe and all the world, before she would
yeld vpon the Burning lake, and the thre strong castels which
she held, and that they should do with her daughter Madasima
and the other Damsels what they would. I pray you said A-
graies tell vs what countenance the king shewed, hearing
such an answer. By my faith answered Balais, he is determi-
ned to put all to fire and sword if he be resisted, and within a
month after, to cause the heads of the pledges which he hol-
deth to be smitten off. Truly said Amadis, he may doe what he
please, but if he vsed more courtesie it were perchance bet-
ter for him. When Galuanes whom (I haue said) Cupid had
deprived of all libertie, to make him a louer and servant vnto
this Madasim, understood the outrage that was likely to be of-
fered vnto her, his courage increased in such sort, that in great
choller he said. My lords, here is not any of you knoweth not
that my lord Amadis and we are all departed from the court

of

Amadis de Gaul.

of king Lisuart, especially for the bad vsage that he hath offre-
red vnto Madasima, vnto whom I beare such loue, as a hus-
band shoulde vnto his wife, and therefore I beseech you very
earnestly to aid and assist me, for I haue promised to sticke to
her and to helpe her, though I shoulde die in the quarrel. Then
Florestan (understanding the aid which Galuanes demanded)
had not the patience to let any other answere before him, but
rose vp saying, my lord Galuanes if it were possible to make a
peace for her with the king, that were the best course: but I
assure you, if we must make it with our swords, I am alwaies
readie to assist you. By lord answered Brian of Monista, we
doe all very well know that you are both valiant and hardie
knights, neverthelesse this enterprise which you determine,
toucheth you no more in particular, then it doth all vs in ge-
nerall, for we are departed from the kings seruice all vpon
one occasion: and therefore it is reason that all of vs shoule
succour him that hath most need of help. And although we had
no desire to aid Dom Galuanes here present, yet are we bound
to fauour ladies in all that we can, and amongst other Madasima
and hers, assuring you that through my fault they shall
neither haue hurt nor displeasure. By my faith said Quedra-
gant, you speake vertuously, and according to god and reason,
for doing otherwise we shoule be vnworthe of the name of
knights, and although I were my self alone yet would I seke
aid to execute that which you haue determined: knowing that
the poore Madasima (forsaken of every one) hath freely yeldeo
her selfe into the king his prisons, not by her owne will, but
by the dutifull obedience which she desired to shew vnto her
mother: For which cause, if the king pretend any right vnto
the lands of the isle of Mongaza, I say that he doth wrong. My
lords answered Amadis, those things which are debated by
sound deliberation, do assuredly come vnto a good end; and you
need not doubt that enterprising this which you determine,
you shal performe it vnto your honour, yea although it were
more dangerous and difficult then it is, neverthelesse (if it
please you) I will declare what I thinke thereof. You doe all
conclude (so far as I see) to set at libertie the twelue Damsels

I iij

nove

Amadis de Gaul.

nose prisoners with king Lisuart. Therefore I am of the opinion that twelve of you (without any more) should undertake this enterprise, so every one of you shall have one of them, and the twelve gentlewomen shall be particularly bound unto twelve knights, and the rest of this company shall spare themselves, and carrie here to prevent such inconveniences as may happen. He thinkes that Galuanes unto whom this matter doth cheifly appertaine, deserueth wel to be the first man that shall be named, next Agraeis his nephew, Florestan my brother, Palomir, Dragonis, Brian, Nicoran, Orlandis, Garnat, Imogil brother to the duke of Burgoin, Madansil, and Eaderin. You twelve are such valiant knights as you may answeare twelve others whatsoever they be, and king Lisuart cannot deny the combat although it should be against the cheifest of his realm, considering the houses from which you are descended. This counsaile was so well allowed of all, that about midnight following the twelve knights mounted on horseback, taking their way unto the citie of Thassillana, in the which the king sojourned.

CHAP. XXII.

How Oriana remained in great perplexitie, not onely for the departure of Amadis, but also because shee felt her selfe great with child: & of that which happened to the twelve knights that were departed from the firme Iland, to deliuere Madasima and her damsels.



Little before it hath beeene told unto you, how Amadis remained eight daies in Mirefleur with Oriana, contenting their affections and desires to the full: in such sort as two moneths after, or thereabout, the Princesse doubted that shee was with child, neuerthelesse for the little experiance that shee had in such matters, shee made no account thereof, vntill after the

The second Booke of

departure of Amadis, when the lively colour in her face beganne to fade and decay, and her stomach waxed very bad, and weake, so that this doubt was turned into a certaintie, wherfore shee determined to acquaint Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke therwith, as unto those whom shee esteemed the true treasurers of her secrets. For which cause being one day withdrawen into her closet, having her eies full of teares, and her heart oppressed with greefe, shee said unto them: Alas my deare friends and louing counsellors, I doe now wel perceiue that fortune will wholy worke my ruine and overthrowe: You haue seene what inconuenience hath happened of late unto the person whom I doe most loue in the world, and now (that which is worst of all) the thing whiche I haue most feared and doubted, is lighted upon me: For certainly I am with child and I know not what I shall doe, that I be not discouered and vndone. Much abashed were these two Damsels at this: neuerthelesse (as those which were wile and well aduis'd) they dissembled that which they thought thereof. And Mabila answered Oriana: Take no care Madam, God shall prouide well enough for you, (if it please him) but by my faith, (saide shee in smiling) I alwaies doubted that unto such a saint such an offering would be brought. Oriana strailes to see with what a pretty grace, Mabila deliuered this pleasant speech, and answered her: for the honor of God doe you both aduise to giue me some remedie, and then you shall see if I cannot requite your scrumps. As for me I think it best, that we finde the meanes to retire vs unto Mirefleur, or elsewhere from the court, staying the time, vntill it shall please God to regard me in pitty: for I feele my belly to rise, and I see my face already wan and leane. Madam said the Damsell of Denmark, it is an easie matter to prevent an inconuenience, when it is foreseen before it happen: I will tell you (answered the princesse) whereupon I haue bethought me: It is necessary that you (Damsell) doe hazard your life for the sauing of my honor. Yousee that I doe put moze trust in you, then in any other person that liueth. Madam, said shee, you know (or at the least you shoulde know me so well) that I haue neither wife

The second Booke of

nor honor which I hold so deare, that I would not aduenture it to doe you seruice. I beleue it answered Oriana, and also you may be assured that if God doe lend me life and health, I will acknowledgē & requite it to the full: wherfore depart to morrow morning, and get you to Miresleur, and the means to speake with the Abbesse, and tell her that you are with child, praying her earnestly to keepe your counsaile as secret as shee woulde do her owne, and that shee woulde doe you that god as to finde out some woman, to nurse the frua that God shall send you, the which you shall cause to be layd within the entry of her church porch as a thing found by chaunce. I am sure that shee loueth you as much as any woman living, and shee will willingly doe this god turne for you: By this meanes shall my honor be saved, and yours little or nothing the worse. Repose your selfe upon me, sayd the Damsell, I will play this part well enough, and therfore be you merry: In the meane season doe you purchase leauē for your departure, and follow me. These and such like were the consultations of these thre damsels, whom we wil for the present leauē, to returne unto King Lisuart, who after that the Earle Latin was returned back againe, and that he had declared unto him holme Grumadaca, the old Clatesse, was not determined to yeld the Castle of the burning lake, nor the thre strōg places wherof we haue spoken: he (by the counsaile of Brocadan and Gandandell) sent for Madasima to come unto him, unto whom he said: Damsel, you know how you & your women did enter into my prisons vpon this condition, that if your mother did not yeld into my hands the Isle of Mongaza, with the burning Lake, and the other places thereunto belonging, your heads shoulde answere me for it. And because I haue bene of late certified by those which I sent thither, of the refusall which shee hath made, I will make you an example of it, that every one thereby may see what a matter of importance it is, not to keepe promise with a king: for you shall all dye. When the poore Lady heard this conclusion so rigorons, the faire vermillion coulour of her face was suddenly chaunged into a pale and deadly helw, and falling at the king his feet shee answered him, if it like

Amadis de Gaul.

like your maestie, the death which you threaten vnto me, doth so much trouble my spirits, that I haue no meanes nor power to make you an answere. But if there be any in this company that taketh pitty vpon twelue poore distressed dam-sels, I dos most hurebly beseech him to take our quarrell in hand: for if I haue entred into your prison I did it by the com-maundement of my mother, and they by my persuasions did the like. And although that by reason every gentleman bearing arms is bound to maintaine the right of assited women, if (by misfortune) we cannot find any that taketh compassion of our misery, yet it may please your maestie (mitigating the rigor of your lawes) to extend your mercy, and to heare vs in our iustifications, as reason and equitie will eth. When Gandandell heard Madasima speake so boldly he suddenly answered, saying vnto the king, if it please your maestie, there is no reason that these women should be suffered thus to plead, for if you cause them not to dye, every one will do as they doe, neuer perfourming any thing that they do promise vnto you. They are come hether as pledges, nothing ignorant of the conditions: wherefore then shal there be any wrong done vnto them, to cut of their heades, for not yeldinge that which they haue promised? My Lord Gandandell, answered the god knight Giunidan, if it please the king, his maestie shall not do as you counsaile him: for mercy, is more commendable in a king then craultie, which he may vse when it pleaseth him. You know that these women, more by the commaundement of a mother and the obedience of a child, then by any their own willes, haue bene constrained to yeld themselves prisoners, as they are, and even as god loueth those that are humble and dutifull, so also the king who is his minister, ought not to despise them. Moreover I haue bene aduertised that certaine knights are already departed from the firme Iland, to main-taine their quarrell against you, & the right which they haue: and therfore my Lord Gandandell if you or your sonnes dare maintaine this counsaile which you doe give vnto the king for god, it may be you may find, that you or they which shall haue to do with them, shall not be all at their best easle. Gandan-dell

Amadis de Gaul.

dande! hearing Grumedan to speake so vertuously, could willingly haue wished the wordes vnspeken which he had vttered so lightly: but now it was to late to remedy that which was past help; wherfore to saue his honor, he answered: Don Grumedan, you seeke to purchase me displeasure, and yet haue I not any way deserued it of you. As touching my sons there is not any in this company, who knoweth them not for valiant and bold Knights, and such as will maintaine before al and against all men, that this which I haue said vnto the king, is according to right and equitie. We shall shortly see what they will doe said Grumedan: but vpon mine honour, I speake not this in that I wish you any hurt, but only because it seemeth vnto mee that you counsaile the king amisse. Now did the king certainly know that against all right, and without any cause at al, he had banished Amadis, notwithstanding his auntient vertue could not banish this new passion, but hearing Grumedan speake so wisely, he willingly gave eare vnto hym: and afterward demanded of hym who were the knights that came for Madasima, Grumedan named them all vnto him one after another. Truly said the king, for so small a number they are men of worth, and valiant knights. Gandandell did now very wel perceiue that his affaires were like to prosper worse and worse: knowing his two sonnes, to be no such men as to match or compare with Don Florestan, Agraies, Brian, or Garnat of the fearefull valley. Wherfore so soone as the king had sent the Damsels back againe to prison, he went to seeke out Brocadan, vnto whom he wholy recited all that which Grumedan had said vnto the king in his presence, at which he was no lesse amazed then he, wherupon they both retired into a chamber, that they might more priuately conferre together. And as they were in this consultation, and that Brocadan reproched Gandandell, cursing the hour that euer he was aduised by him, to bring Amadis into these termes: a young knight named Sarquiles, cousin unto Angiotta de Estradaux (being in loue with one of the nieces of Brocadan) was by chance hidden behinde the Tapestry of the same chamber, staying for some signe or watchword, which was to be giuen vnto him by

The second Booke of

his louing mistresse, he I say heard all their counsaile, whereat he was wonderfull abashed. For whiche cause incontinently after the traitours were departed, he came forth from his place, where he had almost all that day been hidde: and the next morning he armed hym, and as if he had been come some farre iourny, he entred into the Pallace where the king was, vnto whom he came and said: If it may please your maiestie, I am none of your subiect nor leige man, but in requitall of the bringing vp and education that I haue had in your court, I am bound to preserue and defend the honor of your maiestie. Wherefore your highnesse may be pleased, to be aduertised that within these thre daies, I was in such a place, where I heard that Brocadan and Gandandell did not only then conspire (but already had committed against God and your grace) the greatest treason that might be imagined. It is sure that they determined to counsaile and perswade you to put Madasima and her gentlewomen to death, and for the rest I hope if it like your maiestie, before tenne daies be past, that their wickednes shalbe wholy laid open and proued vnto you. And because that in maintaining such traitours, you haue of late banished my Lord Amadis, and many other god Knights from your company, I am not determined to stay any longer with you, and therefore I take my leue of your grace, to goe seeke out my uncle Angiotta, whom (if God please) you shall see in these parts, and I with him, determined to auouch by force of armes against these two traitours, their vniust conspiracies. God be with you (answered the king) seing that you haue so great hast. Herewithall Sarquiles rose vp leauing the king alone very penisive for the words which he had said vnto him, and some few daies after he arived in the firme Land, as Amadis, Angiotta, Brunio, and others were walking by the sea side causing certayne shippes to be prepared and rigged, to passe into Gaul: where king Perion had sent vnto Amadis that he should come for certayne affaires which were lately happened vnto him. When Angiotta beheld his nephew Sarquiles, he wondred therat, inquiring of him why he had left king Lisiart. My Lord, answered Sarquiles, it is for a matter whereat you

The second Booke of

and all this company, will greatly admire. Herewpon he recited vnto them the whole discourse of the practises and counsailes that Broquadan and Gandandell had held vpon the accusation of Amadis and his companions. Then answered Angriotta, I did alwaies thinke so of them. And you my Lord, said he vnto Amadis, do now find that to be true which I haue heretofore tolde you: But seeing it is so I protest that they shall repente these treachery: for I will depart hence to morrow morning to go and fight with them, and make them acknowledge their villany. Gentle friend answered Amadis, the matter being so certaine as it is, you haue no reason to deferre the execution of your enterprise: and if you had any sooner perfourmed that whiche you now determin, it had beeene (perchaunce) with lesse assurance then you wold haue. And after many other discourses, they went vnto their lodging, vntill the next morning that Angriotta tooke his leauue of Amadis, and accompanied with his nephew Sarquiles, tooke the right way towards great Brittaine, where within few daies after he arrived. Now you must understand that euer since the departure of Amadis, king Lisiuart was so melancholy as no man could be more, and he spent all the day long, in studying with himselfe: whereof one time aboue al the rest Broquadan, and Gandandel seeing him alone very pensue, came vnto him and said: May it please your maiestie, it semeth vnto vs, that the ouergreat care which you take in these your affaires, depryveth you of your wonted manner of life, and you take matters more to heart then you neede. It may well be answered the king, but what meane you to tell me so? Is it (if it like your maiestie,) said they, for doubt of those that come from the firme Island in the defence of Madasima and her Damsels: by the faith we owe vnto God, if it please your grace to credit our counsaile, you and your estate shal be henceforth in greater securitie then euer yet it hath beeene. And taking that to passe, commaund the heads of those pledges whiche you haue, this day to be sautten off: Then afterwards send vnto Galuanes and the rest of his company (your enemies) that vpon their lynes they be not once so hardy as to enter into your countries, and if by chance

they

Amadis de Gaul.

They be there already arraigned, commaund them forthwith to depart, or otherwise you will cause them to be cut in pieces. When the king heard this wicked speech and brigodly counsaile of theirs, he remembred that whiche Sarquiles had told vnto him, and therewithall he knew that without doubt these two traitours did with wrog procure the death of these Damsels: notwithstanding because he would not at that time amaze them, he only answered this. You counsayle me two things farre unsitting my estate: the one that I shoulde without processe or order of justice, put Madasima and her Damsels to death: and the other, that I shoulde forbide from my court those knights whiche are minded to come thether. But if I shoulde do this whiche you say, I might be græuously reproved for it before God, who hath by his great bountie and mercy instituted me king, to administer Justice vnto every one alike: therfore the counsaile whiche you doe give vnto me, is wicked and unworthy to be received: Let it suffice you therfore that I haue already listned vnto you in the accusation whiche you haue contrived against Amadis, wherof I do greatly repent me: for I neuer received of him, nor any of his, but all honor, pleasure, and seruice, wherfore I charge you vpon your lynes that you moue me no more therof.

Saying so he rose vp, shewing by his countenance that he was very angrie, whereat Gandandell and Broquadan were greatly abashed, and they were constrained to depart vnto their lodging, to determin what was best for them to be done, seeing that alreadte fortune had maluelously crossed them, and they came not in the king his presence all that day after vntill the next morning, when they attended vpon him as he rode into the fields. The king being halfe a league from the citie, beheld comming towards him the knights of the Firme island, for the delivery of Madasima and her Damsels, being come somewhat neere they all did their duties to his maiestie. Then Galuanes who marched foremost, tolde vpon him to speake for all his fellowes, saying vnto the king. If it like your maiestie, we (being all of vs well assured of your accustomed vertue) are come to demand justice of your grace for Madasim

Amadis de Gaul.

and her Damsels, and to defend their right, if by force of arms it is defensible. My freinds answered he, saying that you have alreadie set by your tents in this place, if you thinke good you may here abide for this day, and to morrow you may come unto me, to advise vpon that which shall be reasonable to be done. If it please your highnes, said Brian of Montasta, we all are assured that according to your ancient roiall behavour, justice shall not be denied vnto vs, and if we find it other wise, it is rather by the counsaile of some wicked traitors that are about you, then any of your owne motion. Brian, Brian, said the king, I am well assured that if you had beleuued your fa-ther, you would neither haue departed frō my seruice (as you haue done) neither would you in this sort haue held arguiment against me. The argument which I do hold against your maiestie said Brian, is not for any ill wil, or that I would not per-forme any dutifull seruice for your grace, for I know well that in time you will acknowledge that which I say true. And where your maiestie hath tell me that if I had beleuued my fa-ther I would not haue forsaken you, sauing the reverence of your maiestie I did never forsake you, for I never did belong vnto you: but I onely came into your house to seeke my cosen Amadis, who so long as he was yours, so long had I a de-sire to serue you, and never did I whilist I there remained of-fend you. Well, well, answered the king, we will debate of this another tyme more at large. Which said, he bad them god-night, and departed: for it was alreadie somewhat late. Here-fofore you haue heard how the king had the day before after dinner, taken by Gandandell and Broquadan, who being very heaute, did consult a great while how they might with honor finish their wicked enterprise, for the next morning þ twelue knights of the Firmeiland met the king at church, who after seruice was ended, called Broquadan and Gandandell, vnto whom he said. You haue of long tyme counsaile me to put Madasima and her Damsels to death, being our prisoners, and that in their behalf I shuld haare no iustification whatsoeuer. Therefore you must now make answer unto that which these twelue knights will maintaine. Then Imosel of Burgondie

stepped

The second Booke of

stepped forth, saying vnto the king, If it like your maiestie, I and my fellowes are come into your court to beseech you most humbly, that you would extend your iustice and mercy to Ma-dasima and her Damsels. Wherevpon Gandandell stepped forth and answered: My lord Imosel, you request that iustice should be extended to Madasima, and so far as I perceue, you twelue will maintaine, that they ought to be heard in their ius-tifications, but by the faith that I owe vnto the king, if he consent thereto, he doth amis, considering vnder what con-dition they are entred into his prison. Welaueme Gandandell said Imosel, had you helpe your peace you had done but your du-tie, for the king hath not yet commanded you to speake, and also because you know that by the custome of great Britaine no woman ought to suffer death, except it be in two cases, the one for Leze maiestie, the other for treason. But there is not any in this companie, who knoweth not how these pore wo-men were brought into the king his hands, moze by compul-sion then their owne consent. Therefore we beseech your maiestie and you my lords all to consider of the matter, for reason and pitie are most fit to be used therein. You are too blame an-swered Gandandell, to request a thing so unreasonable, and seeing it hath pleased the king to haere vs both, let him order the matter as to his maiestie shall seeme most conuenient. Then the king caused every one to depart, and called some of the most principall of the realme vnto him, and amongst o-thers his uncle the earle Agamont, an ancient & most ver-tuous prince vnto whom he said, Good uncle, I pray you and all the rest present also, to counsaile me vpon this controuer-sie. But there was not any that would speake their opinion, before they had heard the king. Seeing it is so said the king, you shall presently know mine opinion: it seemeth vnto me Imosel of Burgondie hath both reasonable and wisely spoken, and that the Damsels ought to be heard, what they can say in their owne defence. Truly if it like your maiestie said the old earle, you speake like a vertuous king, and it is not possi-ble to give a righter iudgement, of which opinion they were all. Wherefore he commanded Gandandel and Broquadon to

ys:

The second Booke of

be sent for, and in the presence of the knights of the Firme-island he gave the same sentence, for the which they humblie thanked his maestie, beseeching him that Madasima and her women might be set at libertie. For we hope said they, to haue them acquited either by reason or armes. It is well said answered the king, who sent for the Damsels to come unto him, and afterward said unto them, Look vp ladies, behold these gentlemen which will defend your right, will you be content to put your quarrel and aduenture your lives vpon their force. Alas if it like your maestie answered Madasima, seeing it pleaseth them to afford vs this good, we doe put our lives into their hands, and your good mercie. Trust me madame said I-mosel, if there be any here which will gainesay that you are not deliuered and set at libertie, behold me readie to proue the contrarie, and if there be twelue together of the like opinion, we are twelue likewise that will hazard our lives for yours. Therewithall the king did cast his eies vpon Gandandel and Broquadan, and he perceiued that they hanged downe their heads, looking vpon the ground, so much amased, that they were not able to answer one word, wherefore the king said vnto the knights of the isle. My lords I pray you to withdraw your selues for this day, and to morrow ycu shall haue answer of those with whom you are to deale. Wherevpon they all departed, and presently after the king called apart Broquadan and Gandandel, vnto whom he said, come hether, you know that many tyme you haue solicited me to put these pore Damsels to death, persuading me that it was iust and reason so to do, and that if need were ycu and your sons wuld maintein this counsaile vnto the death. You haue heard what I-mosel and his fellowes haue said vnto me, which I do thinke to be god and right, wherefore it is time that you determine what to doe. For by the faith that I owe vnto God, I wil not permit that any other of my knights shal fight with them, and if you loke not vnto it, you shall be answerable for all, and the Damsels deliuered. If it please your maestie answered they, to morrow we will be readie to maikeine whatsocuer we haue said. And for that tyme they departed to their lodging, great-

Amadis de Gaul.

greatly troubled for that which they were to doe. Neuerthelesse seeing that now there was no remedie, they determined to perseuer in their daigned opinion by argument of words only, without putting themselves or their children in danger: knowing assuredly that they were not able to resist any of those that were come from the Firme-island. But it happened out so well for them as the very same night nelvcs came vnto the king, that Grumadaca the old giantesse was dead, & that a little before her death she had yeelded up her strong place vnto the hands of the kings people, beseeching him to haue pitie vpon her daughter Madasima. Wherevpon the next morning at his returne from church he caused the twelue knights of the Firme-island to be called, vnto whom he said. My freinds, you may carrie away with you the Damsels which you demand, when it shall please you, for I let them at libertie, because that this night the earle Lacin hath written vnto me, that he hath the isle of Hengaza in his hands, and that the old giantesse is deceased. If any were glad hereof, you may believe that the two traitors Brocadan and Gandandel were nothing sorry, for as much as they did perceiue that if this had not happened, their treason had ben discouered. Then I-mosel answered the king, If your maestie doe but Madasima right, she must not remaine pore nor disinherited, seeing your grace knoweth that children are bound to obey their parents as she hath done, more by feare then free will. And so (if it please your maestie) vsing your accustomed liberalitie you shold shew her some grace and fauour, shewing therby an example to all other vertuous and couragious princes to do the like. I-mosel said the king, let it suffice you that the Damsels are at liberty, for I cannot reuoke the gift which I haue made vnto my daughter Eondor, of the land which you demand. I most humbly beseech your maestie answered Galuanes, to haue pitie vpon her and me, who at this present ought to hold the place descended from her ancestors, of whom she is the lawfull inheritor, especially of the land which you doe take from her: and if it please your highnes, in remembrance of the seruices which I haue done vnto you, you may restore them by the hold

Second Booke of

them of your grace by sealtie and homage. I haue laid abdigh
my lord Galuanes, answerer to the king, that which is done, can
not be undone. Trust me answerer ye, seeing I can neither
haue right nor reason of you, I will trie if I may get it some
other way. Do what you can laid the king. I am in god hope
seeing that I haue won it from greater then you, to defend it
against those that are less then they. Sir answerer Galuanes,
he which got it for you, hath ben very badly recompensed,
therefore. Care not you for that said the king; If he of whom
you speake dare but adventure to aid you, I dare be so bold as
to withstand him, and to make him beshew himselfe. Agraies
hearing these threatnes was exceeding angry, and in great chol-
ler answered: sit although my lord Amadis was never other
then a wandring knight, yet did he that good for you which has
yet you never recompensed, for he hath many times defended
you, and delivered you from death. Florestan did well perceiue
that Agraies entred into farther reaumes then was fit he
should, for which cause he a little pulled him back and said vnto
the king, Sir although you be a king and a great lord, yet
it may be you shall find somewhat to doe, to vsse my lord Ama-
dis in such sort as you threaten him. By my faith said Brian, A-
madis hath done you so many seruices to be thus badly requi-
ted, especially he being son vnto a prince as worthy as your
selfe. Soft and faire Dom Brian said the king, we know well i-
nough that you are one of his freinds. I am and so ought I to
be, said Brian, for every one knoweth that I am his cosen ger-
man, therfore it were a shame for me not to succour him in
his need. Truly answered the king, for the same cause do I hold
you excused. And as they were in these tenuis, Anglotta de
Estrauaux, and Sarquiles his nephele came before the king, who
being armed at al points, did their dutie unto his maiestie: but
when the knyghts of the fyrme island did behold them, they
greatly wonderred, for they knew nothing at all of this their
enterprise. Then Anglotta with a loud voice began his speech
in this maner, I assyse your maiestie, my nephele and
I here present, do beseeche your grace to cause two traitors
that are in your countrey Broquadan and Gaudandell to appeare
before